THE PHYSICS AND METAPHYSICS OF WATER, BLOOD AND THE HUMAN HEART CONSIDERED IN THE CONTEXT OF SECULAR AND SACRED GEOMETRY AND INTERPRETED IN LIGHT OF THE ROSICRUCIAN TEACHINGS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Coherent Water	1
Cell Health and Glycans	3
Notes on Analemma Water Preparation and Usage	4
Fourth Phase Water Explains Why the Heart Is Not a Pump	5
Rudolf Steiner—"The Heart Is not a Pump!"	6
Orbiting Blood Corpuscles and Blood's Self-Generating Momentum	9
Frank Chester and the Chestahedron	10
Amputation and Heart Transplants - From the Rosicrucian Perspective	13
Heart, Blood and Water Memory	24
Esoteric Significance of Human Blood and the Cleansing Blood of Christ Jesus	26
The Mystery of Golgotha	29
Lucifer and Ahriman - The Devil and Satan - Mars and Saturn	
Effect of Heart Transplants on Life Memories	
Epigenesis and Intelligence	40
Vibration and the Creative Word	42
Evolution and the Elements	44
Radioactivity and Biophotonic Emissions of the Human Body and its Exception	46
Language and Vibration in the Kabbalah, Hermetic Philosophy, and the Etheric World	
Memory of Water and the Scientific Contributions of Dr. Konstatin Korotkov	53
Energy, the Source of Life, As Understood by a Physicist and the Rosicrucians	57
Water as Mirror and Messenger	60

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Effect of Manmade EM Devices on Water – Helpful or Harmful?	63
The Bioenergetic Science of Dr. Ibrahim Karim - Principles and Practice	65
The Hexagon as an Esoteric Symbol and an Organizing Principle of Matter	76
Geometry and the Human Heart	78
<u>The Helical Heart – Initiation</u>	79
Sacred Geometry	83
Sacred Geometry and Occult Chemistry – Charles Leadbeater's Occult Research	85
Results of Leadbeater's Occult Investigations - Scientific Corroboration and Commenta	<u>ry</u> 88
Curved Creation — The Golden Ratio, Vesica Piscis and Michael Evans' Trion-Re'	103
Relationship Between Water and the Vital Body	111
Water Baptism	114
The Excessive Use of Water	116
Protean Water – Master Mimic and Link to the Metaphysical	117
Conclusion	119
Addendum	119
Ahriman – His Nature and Intentions and the Signs of His Coming "Incarnation," as Tracked by the Ungovernable Explosion of Artificial Intelligence	119
Ahriman, Consciousness and Machines	125
The Unprecedented Dangers of Artificial Intelligence	132
What Shall We Do About Ahriman? – The Good News	144

Coherent Water

Water is a singular and extraordinary substance. It mediates the physical and supersensible worlds. First, we delve into the life-giving properties of water and discover that, when "structured," it enhances biological potencies, including its ability to register an explosion of energy at the time of the new moon. Medical maverick Dr. Tom Cowan's <u>interview</u> of Dolf Zantinge is a good place to start. <u>Here</u> is a more recent video interview (start at 7:50) of Zantinge and Analemma Water's CEO, Mario Brainovic, whose important input begins at 25:30. See also <u>this</u> Brainovic interview. With some repetition, also see <u>this</u> shorter Dolf Zantinge presentation (begin at 1:50). To know the water content of major body organs and structures, see <u>here</u>.

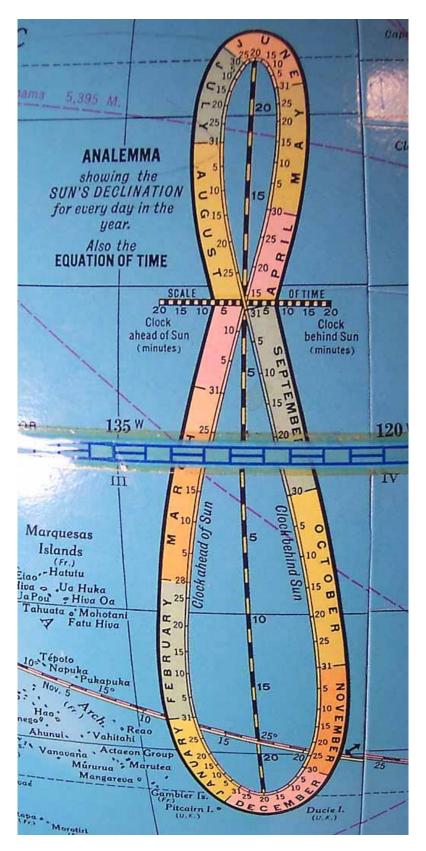
Given water's ability to ab-sorb electromagnetic (EM) vibrations, man-made EM fields (from radio and 5G towers, space satellites—currently numbering over 50,000—Wi-Fi systems and cell phones) have a documented negative impact on biological systems and human health (refer to the <u>above</u> link and begin at <u>34:50</u>). Also see Dr. Berg's <u>video</u> on the dangers of EMFs.

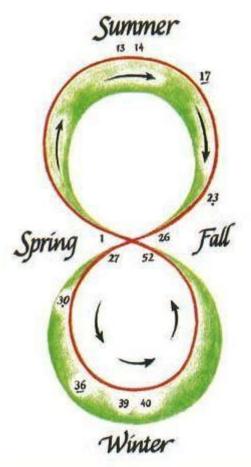
The water most of us currently drink is chaotic. It has no structure. Its individual water molecules do not communicate or share information as they do when they are energized into the crystalline formation of *analemma water*. The <u>term</u> was chosen by its discoverers because of its connection

with the Sun and its lifegenerating and life-sustaining energies. Coherent water has the ability to transmit information-laden biophotons. Analemma water can absorb the full range of the EM spectrum. It is called "the architect of life It turns the structure of our body into an antenna so that we become energetically able to receive the optimal information for our health." It is intimately connected with, records, and sympathetically vibrates with lunar and solar cycles, the latter being the reason analemma water takes a year to prepare, as it reflects the sun's declination each day of the year, giving rise to the oblong analemmic lemniscate pattern.



This same pattern, though more regular, was created by Rudolf Steiner for his book of daily meditations, *The Calendar of the Soul*, as depicted below (p. 2).





The fifty-two verses of the Calendar, one for each week of the year, follow the year's cycle and allow us to perceive the changes around us in terms of our own inner activity.

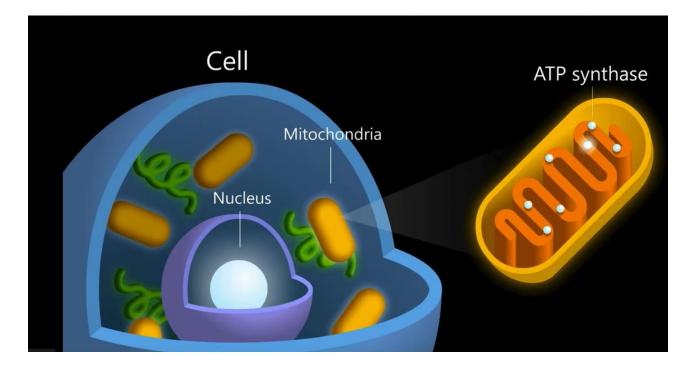
Full information on what analemma water is and its remarkable effect on biological systems including the human biome, using industrial equipment and the "wand" that "structures" (gives "coherence" to) water—may be found in this ("The Story of Analemma") and the afore-cited ("What is Coherent Water?") videos.

After 15 years of continuous research, Dr. Laarakker and Dolf Zantinge developed the Analemma,

which itself was based on the prior research of <u>Dr. Fritz-Albert Popp</u>. This fascinating <u>interview</u> of Mario Brainović, CEO of Analemma-Water, describes the process of creating <u>coherent water</u> and its effects on biological systems.

Cell Health and Glycans

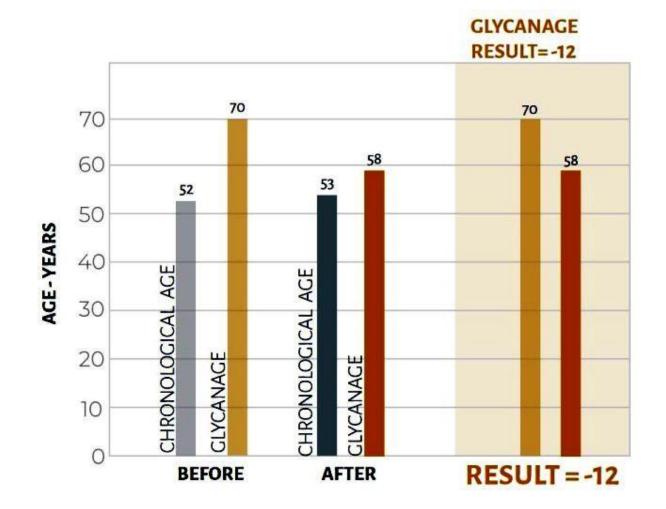
<u>Studies</u> show that drinking coherent water has "a direct and positive effect on the number of <u>mitochondria</u> in the human body's trillions of individual cells, which in turn play an important role in the aging process. Can a single cell change its "mind"? See this <u>video</u> that shows how even primitive cells are capable of autonomous behavior.



These studies by <u>Glycan Age</u> demonstrated (see image on next page) that drinking at least one liter of analemma water a day for three months resulted in an average of four- (in a range of one to twelve-) years biological age revitalization. It is able to do this through the action of <u>glycans</u>, which are chain-like structures (see image on page 5) composed of single sugar molecules (monosaccharides) linked together by chemical bonds. Monosaccharides such as glucose, fructose and galactose are most widely-known as the building blocks of dietary sugars and carbohydrates, and are usually found attached to proteins and lipids in living organisms, the main source of fuel in most living organisms. These glycans respond to lifestyle choices and indicate the inflammatory state of one's immune system, which in turn determines one's biological age.

Notes on Analemma Water Preparation and Usage

The coherent structure of the full-spectrum coherent water contained inside the vial has to be



GlycanAge Study Results

The study showed that after the endpoint GlycanAge test, all of the participants except one, experienced 1-12 years biological age revitalization.

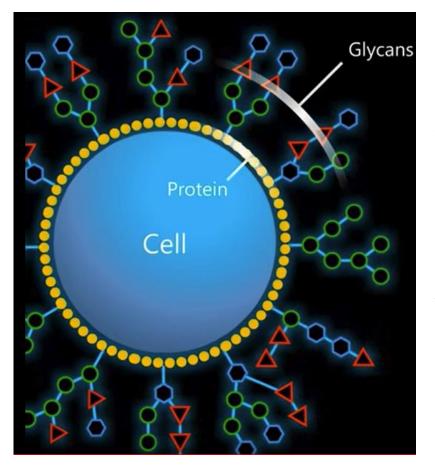
GlycanAge Study Results 02-2021

designed in a specific way. "During development, we tried out numerous materials before we found that quartz has a specific physical composition which allows a seamless transfer of energy between the inside and outside of the vial. The ultrathin quartz vial holds the

mother water inside, but at the same time allows the transfer of its coherent structure." See <u>this</u> video on Nicolas Tesla and quartz. Crystal quartz vibrates at a frequency of 786,000 times per millisecond, making it the highest vibrating object on the planet. Tesla said, "If you want to find the secrets of the universe, *you must think in terms of energy, frequency and vibration.*"

For answers to many common questions regarding Analemma water, including watering plants, how long it lasts, its use in cooking, swirling the wand, type of storage container, etc., see <u>here</u>.

The writer does not want to give the impression that he is making a brazen plug for analemma pro-



ducts and their technology. However, their presentations explaining how water is structured, using sophisticated and highly sensitive instruments to measure the organized water's beneficial effects on human and plant health, vitality and longevity, are the most thoroughgoing, detailed and persuasive that the writer has found. There are other companies that employ similar technologies, based on the same energizing principles. One is Natural Action, which has produced a helpful video showing how their generators replicate the heart's shape and vortical action to structure water, or, in their words: "Natural Action utilizes a specific flow form geometry to establish a balanced vortex motion within the water. By its

unique and innovative design, a special dual or double helix vortex is induced in the water." The reader can profit by watching how their product makes coherent water. For a general introduction to water enhancement and structuring, see <u>here</u>. Another water structuring option advanced in <u>Supercoherence Water Frequency</u> is explained <u>here</u>. Dr. Korotkov's Amezcua Bio Disc 3 device structures water showing these dramatic <u>results</u>. See pp. 55-58 in this study to learn of Dr. Korotkov's pioneering work on water memory, photoelectography, energy medicine and his numerous biophysical inventions.

Fourth Phase Water Explains Why the Heart Is Not a Pump

Related to water's unique properties is the fact that it can exhibit a <u>fourth phase</u> as a semi-crystalline form, also known as \underline{EZ} ("exclusion zone") water. Also see <u>here</u> and the two images on page 7.

In <u>this</u> podcast Dr. Gerald <u>Pollack</u> details six ways, other than using the analemma wand, we can meet the body's need for fourth-phase, coherent water. Helpful as well are tips on "<u>How to make sun-charged water</u>." Also see <u>this</u> highly informative presentation and scroll down to the section entitled "Fourth-Phase Water," which is a gel-like form that it assumes in human blood and is actually the means by which blood moves in the heart and the entire body, as shown in microscopic studies conducted by <u>Dr. Pollack</u>. Blood is not pumped by the heart, just the opposite—blood "pumps" the heart. Also see this recently made video on "<u>Electrically Structured Water</u>," based upon Pollack's laboratory experiments. Visit Pollack's website and view "<u>Discovering the Fourth Phase</u>."

For a lucid and enlightening explanation of why the heart does not "pump" blood, see "<u>Health</u> <u>Bridge—Human Heart, Cosmic Heart</u>." Another full and fascinating study of how water is blood's hidden benefactor, see <u>here</u>. So what *is* the heart's function? Dr. Cowan <u>answers</u>: It is the body's diagnostician and therapist. It conducts and harmonizes all the instrumental components of the body's symphony. In this same video, Dr. Cowan shares compelling evidence that "charged water" drives peripheral circulation and that the heart's job is to actually slow it down (start at <u>31:05</u>)!

Coherent structured water can assume many beautiful <u>hexagonal forms</u>, especially when it is in proximity and attuned to the vibrations of classical or religious music, audible devout prayers, expressions of love, gratitude and joy and other heartfelt utterances. In the above link, we encounter this felicitous passage: "Macrocosmically, water might be called the blood of the Earth." Or, as <u>Albert Szent Gyorgyi</u>, considered to be the father of modern biochemistry, poetically said, "Life is water dancing to the tune of solids."

Rudolf Steiner—"The Heart Is not a Pump!"

Rudolf Steiner—Austrian clairvoyant and founder of <u>Anthrosophy</u>, <u>Waldorf Education</u>, the dance form of <u>Eurythmy</u> (visible speech and music), <u>Biodynamic Farming</u>, the <u>Camphill Movement</u>, <u>Social Threefolding</u> (integrating and elaboration three spheres of society – the political, economic and cultural), <u>Anthroposophic Medicine</u>, and <u>Anthroposophic Art</u> ("art must realize that its task is to carry the spiritual-divine life into the earthly; to fashion the latter in such a way that its forms, colors, words, and tones, act as a revelation of the world beyond")—was the first person to assert that <u>the heart is not a pump</u> (scroll down to "Not a Pump"); in fact, Steiner <u>said</u> that "there is nothing more absurd than believing this, for the heart has nothing to do with pumping the blood." But he left it to others to determine the function of the heart and how blood moves in the body. He *did* say that "the heart is a seven-sided regular form that sits in an imaginary box in the chest" (see "<u>Frank Chester</u> and the Chestahedron,"), but that it definitely it is not a pump. Also see Steiner's April 16, 1921 <u>lecture</u> given in Dornach, containing this extended quote:

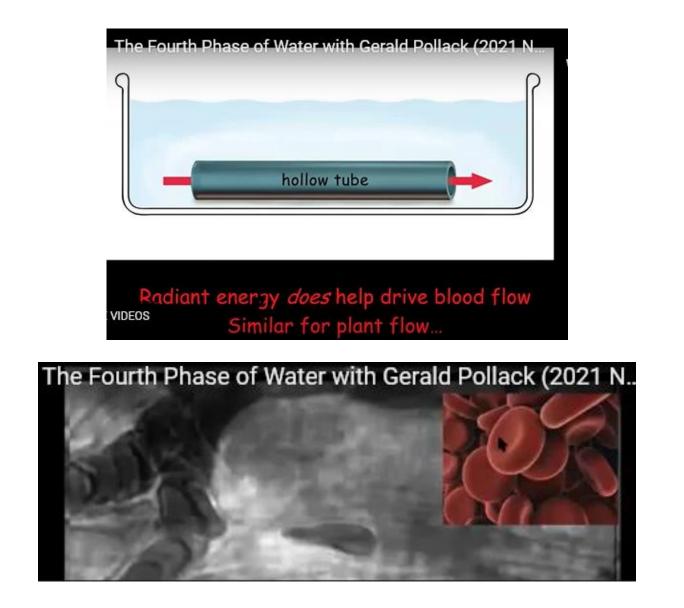
The heart is not a pump! I have often said this; it is rather an apparatus for sensing or registering the activity in the tissue fluid. **The heart is moved by the circulation of the blood**; it is not the pumping action of the heart that moves the blood. The heart has no more to do with human circulation than a thermometer does with the production of outer heat or cold. Just as the thermometer is nothing more than an instrument for registering the degree of heat or cold, so your heart is nothing more than an apparatus for registering what takes place in the circulation and what flows into this from the metabolic system. This is a golden rule that we must heed if we wish to understand the human being. In the belief that the heart is a pump driving the blood through the blood vessels, we can see how modern natural science reverses the truth. Anyone believing in this superstition about the heart ought to be consistent and believe that it is warmer in his room because the thermometer has risen! This is the consistent conclusion of such an approach [Emphasis added].

See also anesthesiologist Branko Furst's <u>video</u> reference to <u>Rudolf Steiner</u>, as well as most of the rest of this interview on "<u>The Circulation of the Blood</u>," stopping at 1:01:13. Furst has <u>published</u> voluminously on the heart and blood circulation. For the technically inclined, consider <u>this study</u> (scroll down to the fifth paragraph) of <u>Furst</u>'s contention that blood moves itself, and scroll down

to two images illustrating how the heart functions as a hydraulic ram, which Dr. Cowan clearly describes in <u>this</u> video, beginning <u>here</u>.

In his 20 January 1922 Dornach <u>lecture</u>, Steiner describes the heart as sensing and being sympathetically affected by any physical malfunction or weakness:

The heart is not a pump but a most delicate apparatus, which really perceives everything that is out of order, as it were. . . . When processes that begin within are out of order. . . the heart is always influenced and doesn't work properly. Therefore, the heart's function can be influenced from within as well as from without. In all illnesses in which this is the case— that is, when something is wrong with a process that keeps it from running its course outward from within or inward from without—it will be noted that it comes to expression in the heart.



If the heart were a pump, it would have to generate an impossibly high pressure to push the blood through the 60,000 miles of the total vascular system. Moreover, capillary diameter (3-4 micrometers) can be <u>smaller</u> (play short video) than the red blood cells (6-7 micrometers) it channels! such that some of these cells push through the capillary wall and pool (see image above). The pressure required of the heart to overcome this constriction would have to be one million times greater than what has been measured.

So if "the heart is not a pump," what is its function? It stops the blood flow and turns the blood into a <u>vortex machine</u>, which reality echoes Max Heindel's <u>observation</u> that voluntarily-controlled, cross-striped muscles are forming in the <u>heart</u>, enabling the human aspirant to direct blood flow at will. Dr. Cowan refers to the heart (*ibid*) as a cross of two vortices—a vertical one created in the left ventricle, and a horizontal vortex formed in the right ventricle—whose shape and combined electromagnetic activity accounts for blood momentum and regulation. (See also Branko Furst's illustration of the heart's vortices (<u>52:04-53:56</u>). Counterintuitively, Furst describes the heart as "an organ of restraint," and that the heart's muscle fibers are vortically shaped by blood in the embryo **before** its heart begins to beat. Cowan adds that this "cross of spirals represents spiritual development." Max Heindel writes that certain <u>exercises</u> can facilitate this heart cross-striping, but urges extreme caution. Greg Braden offers helpful and safe steps on <u>cultivating heart consciousness</u>, as well as harmonizing and optimizing heart-mind communication. <u>Dr. Robert Gilbert</u> describes <u>six Rosicrucian exercises</u> that enhance spiritual mindfulness. Also see <u>this</u> Gilbert interview.

A wide-ranging <u>study</u> of the human heart includes this assertion: "The blood, as individualized liquid and **gas** vortices, moves with a pressure-free momentum" in the vascular system. This is the first reference the writer has come across that confirms Max Heindel's statement that endogenous <u>blood is a gas</u>: "When blood is placed under a microscope it appears as a number of minute globules or discs, but when seen by the trained clairvoyant as it courses through the living body, blood is a <u>gas</u>, a spiritual essence."

This same <u>study</u> contains the section entitled "The Heart is Not a Pump: A Refutation of the Pressure Propulsion Premise of Heart Function," from which the following text is drawn:

The heart weighs approximately 300 grams.

It is supposed to "pump" 8,000 liters of blood per day at rest – much more during activity – without fatigue. This is analogous to lifting approximately 100 lbs. one mile high!

The heart is supposed to "force" blood that has a viscosity five [other studies say two to three] times greater than that of water through millions of capillaries with diameters often smaller than the red blood cells themselves!

If the heart really does not furnish the blood with the total motive force, where is the source of the auxiliary force and what is its nature? [The answer is given in this study.]

Blood has its own form, the vortex, which determines, rather than conforms to, the shape of the vascular lumen and circulates in the embryo with its own inherent biological momentum *before* the heart begins to function.

[Orbiting Blood Corpuscles and Blood's Self-Generating Momentum]



Blood is free to pulse radially and longitudinally and is not subject to the pulse-restricting pressure implied in the pressure propulsion theory. The blood is not propelled by pressure but by its own biological momenta [the radiant energy inherent in its aqueous component] and boosted by the heart. When the heart begins to function, it enhances the blood's momentum with spiraling impulses.

The arteries serve a subsidiary mimetic heart function by providing spiraling boosts [see the image at left] to the cir-

culating blood. The spiral shape of the fibers of the heart and its overall vortex shape help to spin the blood through the vessels. The layers of muscle spiral around each other, following the golden-mean ratio. Since the heart is shaped like a vortex, its structure naturally conforms to and demonstrates the <u>Golden Ratio</u>. In 2011, a group of scientists discovered that vertical and transverse dimensions accord with the golden ratio in healthy hearts.

The musculature of the heart and arteries, all the way down to the pre-capillaries, is spirally oriented, and both the heart and arteries move spirally to augment the momenta of the blood. In the vessels the blood "grooves" its own conduits for the purpose of enhancing its torsional impulse. However, these spiral folds are not found in excised arteries; they are dynamics of living tissue.

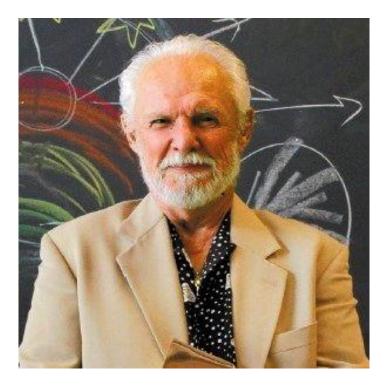
Function is inherently tied to structure. When the body dies, the blood no longer needs to flow, the spiral grooves disappear....

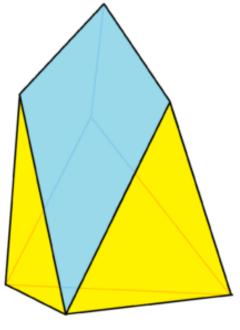
Thus we can expect to find that the billions of red cells are actually traveling in their own unique space as further evidence of the extreme order of the blood motion. When moving through larger arteries [see image next page], the red cells are in toroidal shape, with their mass at the periphery to maximize the moment of inertia They are assumed to rotate about their individual axes due to the phenomenon of vorticity (the creation of micro-vortices between swirling layers in the main vortex moving at different velocities).



Frank Chester and the Chestahedron

Frank Chester is an artist, sculptor, teacher and geometrician based in San Francisco.





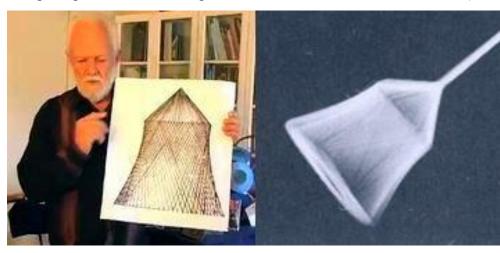
Chestahedron

He discovered what he aptly calls the "Chestahedron," a geometric polyhedron—a 3-fold, rotational, prismatic, symmetrical heptahedron (seven-sided).

It is the first known seven-sided solid that has faces of equal area.

The seven-sided Chestahedron (above) offers a new perspective on art, sculpture, architecture, the form and function of the human heart and the interior of the Earth. ... The geometry of the Chestahedron includes the positioning of the heart in the chest cavity and the actual geometry of the heart itself, particularly the shape and relative sizes of the left and right ventricles.

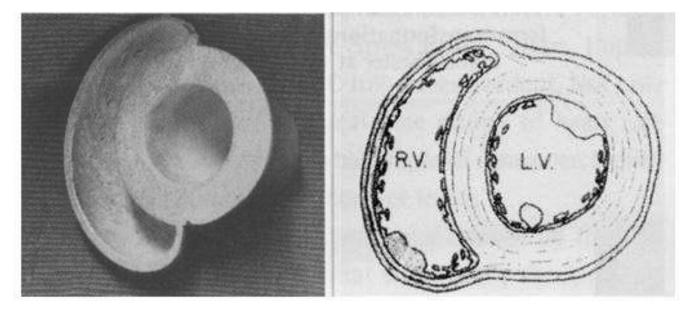
When spun, the Chestahedron traces out a unique <u>bell shape</u>. When it is spun in water at an angle equivalent to the angle at which the heart sits in the chest (36°, see the image at left),



it produces a vortex that has a uniquely shaped cavity that appears around the form.

Rudolf Steiner reported that the evolving soul, before it becomes living matter, is apparent to the inner eye as the shape of a downward opening bell.

similar to Figure 49 shown in C. W. Leadbeater's book *Thought Forms*, which is based on his



clairvoyant research. The bell shape has been used in ancient Egyptian paintings to represent the <u>human soul</u> coming down to earth from the heavens to incarnate (<u>read</u> Max Heindel's analogy of a descending diving bell, but in this instance the soul-cup faces upward). These bell shapes, seeds of spirit, are the geometric templates for developing a human heart.

A cross-section of the bell and cavity strongly resembles the cross-section of a human heart (left and right respectively, as shown in the double image above). Note its resemblance to the <u>nautilus shell</u>.

As Frank Chester writes, "the formative forces which form our heart muscle are active as vortices and are oriented and maintained through the seven-sided form," which has four manifestations, <u>each</u> of which represents either earth, water, air, or fire.

Inspired by a drawing made by Rudolf Steiner, Chester followed the path of curiosity and experimentation until it led to a 3D demonstration of the formative forces at work in the fire form spinning in space-time, creating the asymmetrical <u>shape</u> of the human heart.

Chester has found that the heart is a streaming organ which is formed by a reversing, swirling stream. The blood enters the left ventricle in a clockwise spiral. But by the time it moves out of the left ventricle, it is spinning in a counterclockwise motion. It reverses direction inside of the heart's left chamber.

The heart is no longer a <u>pump</u>. It has instead become an organ of flow (regulation). If the heart were a pump, the paper-thin tissue at the apex of the left ventricle (the most inferior, anterior, and lateral part as the heart) could never withstand the developing pressure. It would quickly erupt. However, from the perspective of a vortex model of the heart, it becomes understandable why this part of the heart is never exposed to these higher pressure dynamics. It is in this apex, as Heindel has pointed



Demonstration Model of the Chestahedron

out on a number of occasions, that the seed atom of the physical body is located, and it is the <u>force</u> of that seed, bathed in the highest ether, which initiates the heart's movement. This seed atom, like a <u>tuning fork</u>, gives the <u>pitch</u> to all the rest of the material in the body. The question is, does this impulse from the seed atom work in concert with the blood's chemical, electro-magnetic, and vortical shape to enable the blood to self-propel? We await the finding of a contemporary seer to give us the answer.

In the developing human embryo, blood is already streaming rhythmically through its vascular system before the heart has even formed. Therefore, something other than the heart must be responsible for this movement of the blood, and it is definitely not the mother's "pumping" heart! The heart that develops later appears to function more like a balancing brake-blood streams into the left ventricle in a clockwise direction and then vortexes around

itself, finally emerging from the left ventricle in the opposite, counter-clockwise, direction. At the moment when the blood flow reverses, there is no movement; absolute stillness reigns. However, this is a dynamic rest. This is the exact moment, simultaneous in time and space, that, for Frank Chester, represents the eternally present heart-centered state in each human being.

See Chester's <u>demonstration</u> of the heart's internal architecture – its geometry – which accounts for its generation of EM fields and its vitalization and orchestration of blood movement. The heart's seven-sided structure accounts for its pulsing activity.

<u>Watch</u> the naturally evolving shape of the Chestahedron, comprised of seven equal-area, polygonal planes and their composite interior and exterior geometries as simulacra of the heart's anatomy.

See <u>here</u> for a complementary illustration of this relationship between the heart's form and its energy-producing function. Finally, revisit <u>here</u> for a more detailed description of the intelligent heart and its sun-like generative powers. Frank Chester's website, with videos and heart science studies, may be visited <u>here</u>.

Some neurocardiologists are calling the heart's nervous system a brain. The rhythmic patterns of the beating heart, as well as the pulse rate, also influence the amygdalae, brain structures related to emotional memory which are influenced by the changes in heart rate. The heart generates electrical energy from the apex of the right ventricle, which pulses throughout one's entire body and can be detected as an electromagnetic sphere around the person, extending eight to ten feet in radius.

A fascinating sidelight to viewing the heart as the sun of the body's microcosm and the seat of the human personality is the often transformative effect of heart transplants on the recipient's interests and self-identity, as documented by cardiac surgeon Paul Pearsall (see p. 18). But first, let us provide some background information to better understand the consequences of this radical procedure.

Amputation and Heart Transplants - From the Rosicrucian Perspective

Positive clairvoyant <u>Max Heindel</u> was chosen by the <u>Brothers of the Rose Cross</u> to promulgate the <u>Rosicrucian Teachings</u>, imparted to him in Germany in 1908. He published these Western Wisdom Teachings under the title of <u>The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception</u> and founded the Rosicrucian Fellowship (in 1909) as the Preparatory School for the <u>Rosicrucian Order</u> (this video, while containing much relevant information, has an <u>A.M.O.R.C.</u> slant to it, which society, founded by <u>Spencer Lewis</u> in 1915, eschews the Christian perspective and its founder was originally a member of the Rosicrucian Fellowship), with International Headquarters at Mt. Ecclesia in Oceanside, California for the purpose of disseminating these Teachings.

We will briefly describe the three lower worlds (illustrated in diagram 17 on the page below) that are relevant to our subject, often quoting from or paraphrasing Heindel's writings.

The occult scientist sees a chamber in the left ventricle of the heart, near the apex, where a little atom swims in a sea of the highest ether. The force in that atom, like the forces in all other atoms,

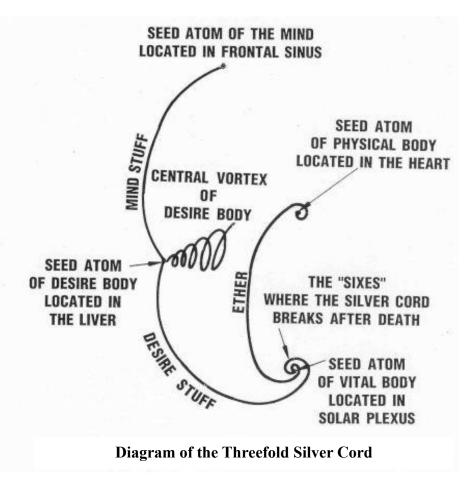
		THE SEVEN WORLDS		
WOF OF C		Consisting of 7 Regions		
WOF Viro Spif		This World consists of 7 Regions and is the abode of the Virgin Spirits when they have been differentiated in God before the pilgrimage through matter.	Vehicles of Man	
	RLD OF Ne spirit	Consists of 7 Regions and is the abode of the highest spiritual influence in man.	Divine Spirit	
	RLD OF Spirit	Consists of 7 Regions and is the abode of the second aspect of the threefold spirit in man.	Life Spirit	00
OF THOUGHT	REGION OF Abstract Thought	 7th Region contains the germinal idea of form in mineral, plant, animal and man. 6th Region contains germinal idea of life in plant, animal and man. 5th Region contains germinal idea of desire and emotion in animal and man; abode of 3rd aspect of spirit in man. 	Human Spirit	THE EGO
WORLD 0	REGION OF Concrete Thought	 4th Region contains the archetypal forces and the human mind. It is the focusing point through which the spirit mirrors itself in matter. 3rd Region-archetypes of desire and emotion 2nd Region-archetypes of universal vitality 1st Region-archetypes of form 	Mind	BETWEEN
DES WOI		7th Region-Soul-Power Attraction 6th Region-Soul-Light Attraction 5th Region-Soul-Life Interest 4th Region-Feeling Interest 3rd Region-Wishes Indifference 3rd Region-Impressionability - Repulsion 1st Region-Passion and Low Desire - Repulsion	Desire Body	SONALITY
L WORLD	ETHERIC Region	7th Region-Reflecting ether, memory of nature 6th Region-Light ether, medium of sense perception 5th Region-Life ether, medium for propagation 4th Region-Chemical ether, medium for assimilation and excretion	Vital Body	- THE PERSONALITY
PHYSICAL	CHEMICAL Region	3rd Region-Gases 2nd Region-Liquids 1st Region-Solids	Dense Body	

Diagram 2

is THE UNDIFFERENTIATED LIFE OF GOD. Without that force, the mineral could not form matter into crystals and the plant, animal, and human kingdoms would be unable to form their bodies. The deeper we go, the plainer it becomes to us how fundamentally true it is that in God we live, move, and have our being.

That atom is called the "seed-atom." All the other atoms in the whole body must vibrate in tune with this atom. The forces of the seed-atom have been immanent in every dense body ever possessed by the particular Ego to whom it is attached, and upon its plastic tablet are inscribed all the experiences of that particular Ego in all its lives.

The "<u>silver cord</u>," which unites the higher and lower vehicles, terminates at the seed-atom in the heart. When material life comes to an end in the natural manner, the forces in the seed-atom disengage themselves, pass outward along the pneumogastric nerve, the back of the head and along



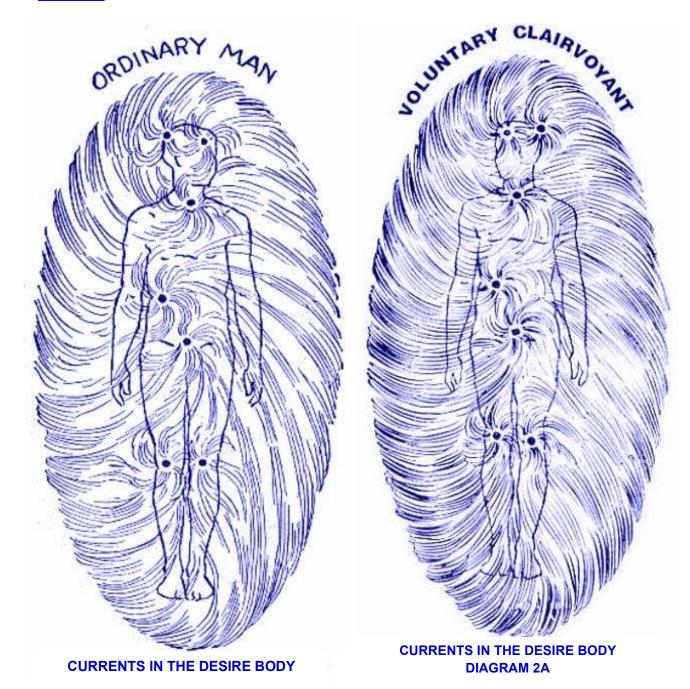
the silver cord together with the higher vehicles. See the Rosicrucian publication "<u>The</u> <u>Silver Cord and the Seed</u> <u>Atoms</u>" for a more detailed treatment of this topic.

The desire body of man is composed of matter from all the seven regions of the Desire World, as a dense body is built of the solids, liquids, and gases of the physical world. But the quantity of matter from each region in the desire body of a man depends upon the nature of the desires which he cherishes. The mental body is the repository of seven levels of thought, which are accessed and known by seven degrees of clairvoyance. (The mental world is also called "Devachan.) The mental and desire worlds envelop and permeate the vital and phys-

ical bodies. The vital or body, also called "the etheric double" in Theosophical literature, is what C. W. Leadbeater's like-titled <u>book</u> (1925) on this usually unseen body describes as the storehouse of both conscious and subconscious memory and as having four "Chakrams or Force-Centres." Every act and experience of one's past life is indelibly branded on this vital body, as scenery is exactly reproduced on an exposed photographic plate. When the Ego has withdrawn the vital from the dense body, the whole life, as registered by the subconscious memory, is laid open to the eye of mind.

Having familiarized ourselves with the foregoing information, we can apply it to this section's subject. A case was <u>described</u> to Max Heindel (<u>here</u> is a well-delivered audio version) in which a surgeon amputated three toes from a (living) person under anesthetics. He threw the severed toes into a bright coal fire, and immediately the patient commenced to scream, for the rapid disintegration of the material toes caused an equally rapid disintegration of the etheric toes, which were connected with the higher vehicles. In like manner, molestations affect the discarnate Spirit from a few hours to three and one-half days after death. Then all connection is severed, and the dense body begins to decay.

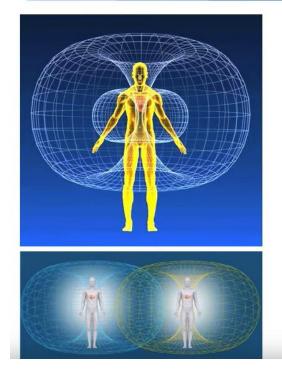
Elsewhere, Heindel writes:



In cases where parts of the dense body are amputated, only the planetary ether accompanies the separated part. The separate vital body and the dense body disintegrate synchronously after death. So with the etheric counterpart of the amputated limb. It will gradually disintegrate as the dense member decays, but in the meantime, the fact that the man still possesses the etheric limb accounts for his assertion that he can feel his fingers or suffers pain in them. There is also a connection with a buried member, irrespective of distance. A case is on record where a man felt severe pain, as if a nail had been driven into the flesh of an amputated limb, and he persisted until the limb was exhumed, when it was found that a nail had been driven into it at the time it was boxed for burial. The nail was removed and the pain instantly stopped. It is also in accordance with these facts that people complain of pain in a limb for perhaps two or three years after the amputation. The pain will then cease. This is because the disease remains in the still undetached etheric limb, but as the amputated part disintegrates, the etheric limb follows suit and thus the pain cease. [Also see the "Wisdom of <u>Donating Body Organs</u>," the pamphlet "<u>Organ Transplants</u>," and <u>this Rays</u> Q&A response to a question about organ transplants.]

The anecdotes described in the preceding text bring us to the heart of the matter and provide us with clinical proof that the heart contains not only the forces of its seed atom, but a vital, emotional and mental extract of an individual's personality, attitudes, thoughts, feelings and memories, conscious and unconscious, from birth. While Heindel's report of phantom pain pertains to the persisting presence of the intact etheric body's counterpart to the amputated toes, consider the wide-ranging deeper impact of an organ transplant, impregnated by the multiple octave expressions of the donor's vital, desire and mental bodies on the recipient's consciousness and

Your electromagnetic aura



- Heart & brain electrical organs.
- 360° electromagnetic field.
- Heart 5000-fold stronger.
- Radius of 10 feet.
- Heart frequencies isolated from brainwaves of others nearby.

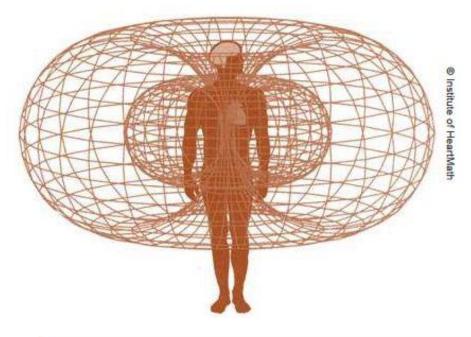
former self-understanding. Typically, he is baffled by the discovery of new traits, aptitudes, and predilections. To an extent, he becomes an altered person—having the same outer appearance but feels himself inwardly to be different. In the study, "<u>Organ Transplants and Cellular Memories</u>," neuropsychologist <u>Paul Pearsall</u> has documented that for "patients who have received transplanted organs, particularly hearts, it is not uncommon for memories, behaviors, preferences and habits associated with the donor to be transferred to the recipient. Dr. Pearsall presents ten case histories, each of which includes two to five sample parallels between the donors and inner changes experienced by the organ recipients after the surgery. Also see this fascinating, well-researched, 2-part video, "Your Heart May Be Storing Your Personality": (1) "<u>Cases of Personality Change after a Heart Transplant</u>" and (2) <u>How the Body Processes Information</u>.

Watch this lucid, informationally-rich and graphically-superior video, "<u>Can a Heart Transplant</u> <u>Change Your Personality</u>," narrated by <u>Dr. James Kneller</u>, where he presents case histories of these changes in organ recipients. (The case of one of these recipients is considered at length in this <u>video</u>, "The Unusual Story of Claire Sylvia and Cell Memory Phenomena.") Of particular interest is Kneller's discussion of the body's electromagnetic aura, whose depiction gives rise to the intriguing possibility that the classically depicted <u>auras</u> of saints in religious iconography—their hearts, heads and full bodies—were intuitions or supersensory perceptions of the electromagnetic or higher metaphysical (desire and thought world) fields of these organs (for which see <u>this</u> icon and <u>this</u> *Rays* issue), which explains that the portrayal of <u>auras</u> and <u>haloes</u> (scroll to bottom of p. 298) in sacred art are "not merely symbolic of spiritual qualities, as Church writers believe, but represent an objective spiritual reality. They depict living thought forms." The advanced seer knows firsthand that all people display such auric fields, but at widely differing stages of development.

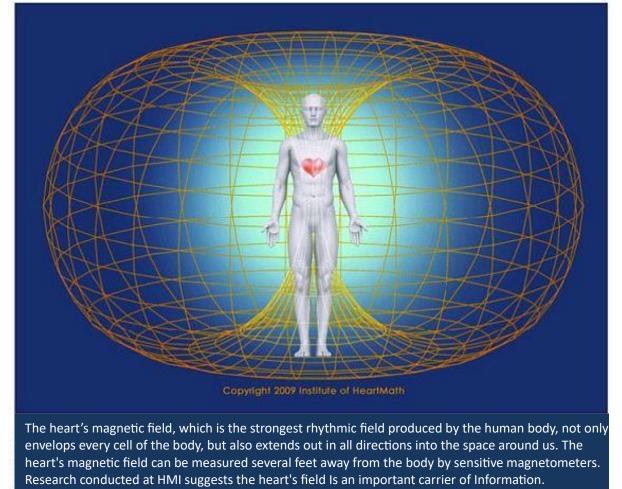
In fact, the seer Max Heindel asserts that these <u>EM fields</u>, whether in the average person or the more spiritually developed human, are actually emanations from their etheric bodies, which are continually vitalized by the sun's radiant energy, or, in Gerald Pollack's apt words, "we are solar powered." More esoterically, Heindel <u>writes</u>:

The vital force from the sun, which surrounds us as a colorless fluid, is absorbed by the vital body through the etheric counterpart of the spleen, wherein in undergoes a curious transformation of color. It becomes pale rose-hued and spreads along the nerves all over the dense body. It is to the nervous system what the force of electricity is to a telegraph system. Though there be wires, instruments, and telegraph operators all in order, if the electricity is lacking, no message can be sent. The Ego, the brain, and the nervous system may be in seemingly perfect order, but if the vital force be lacking to carry the message of the Ego through the nerves to the muscles, the dense body will remain inert.

The desire body also has its <u>currents</u>, which are depicted in the <u>Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception</u> as they appear in the ordinary man, the involuntary clairvoyant, and the spiritually-developed voluntary clairvoyant. Also from the *Cosmo*, this <u>diagram</u> shows the intimate connection between the head and heart energy centers in those awakened souls who are conserving and transmuting the sex force as they travel the head path (the occultists) or the <u>heart path</u> (the <u>mystics</u>). However, while most of humanity is more slowly advancing on this path of regeneration, they will develop and ultimately achieve perfect balance between their hearts and minds. See this <u>image</u> of the Adept's perfect balance of the brain and heart.



Researchers at HeartMath are mapping out pathways that exist between the heart, the brain and the rest of the body. They have found that the heart "acts like an internal gyroscope," helping maintain a balance to between the brain's left and right hemispheres. It contributes to and is a part of overall intelligence our system, exerting a variety of influences on the brain. Some neurocardiologists are calling the heart's



nervous system a brain. From it issue nerve pathways that terminate in the higher perceptual centers of the neocortex. Learn more about the heart-brain relationship here, taking note that the

In the left ventricle [of the heart] is the seed atom of the physical body. This is man's book of destiny out of which he is judged by the <u>Recording Angels</u> at the end of an Earth Day. The Forces of the Cosmic Christ focus in the heart and there is a mysterious relationship existing between the great Angelic Heart of Leo and that of man....The important work of the aspirant is to impress this heart memory upon the brain mind. Man must learn to think with his heart. This will only be possible as love becomes the animating motive power of life. David, the poet-seer, understood these inner truths when he sang: "As a man thinketh in his heart so is he."

Paracelcus <u>writes</u>: "As the Sun worketh in the planet, so does the heart in the body and the Moon in the brain." The mystic marriage is alchemically described as the uniting of the Sun and Moon. When complete regeneration is accomplished, a stream or nerve current of light will flow along the pneumo-gastric nerve, coordinating the powers of head and heart. This is the mystic highway traversed so often by Mary and Joseph between Bethlehem and Jerusalem. All the principal events in the Bible are also found within the body of man....

This organ [the heart] is destined to become the generative center of the body, with the spiritual fires playing only between the organs of the head, the larynx, and the heart. Jacob Boehme portrays this attainment in his diagram of the Tree of Life [See the image on the next page. Also see <u>here</u>], the roots of which are embedded in the heart, while the fruit-laden branches spread out from the head. — Corinne Heline, *Occult Anatomy and the Bible*, <u>Chapter V</u>, in the section on "<u>The Heart.</u>"

[The ancient Egyptians considered the <u>heart</u> to be the center of human consciousness.]

around the person eight to ten feet in radius."

otherwise well-informed script persists in calling the heart a pump, as does <u>this</u> short impactful video on a 3D model of the heart's brain.

Relevant to this study are excerpts from the March/April 2001 issue of *Rays from the Rose Cross* entitled "<u>Reading the Heart</u> and Hearing the Earth":

"The heart contains 40,000 brain cells called neurons. A large percentage of these cells are called local circuit neurons, which are the same kind of neurons found in the brain that are responsible for memory.

"The heart also communicates with the body systems through blood pressure. Every time our heart beats, it sends a wave of energy through the body that pushes the blood through the veins and arteries. [This statement is incorrect.] That energy impulse actu-ally reaches the brain before the blood does. One can see electrical activity and the brain cells change in relationship to that pressure or pulse wave. The rhythmic patterns of the beating heart, as well as the pulse rate, also influence the amygdalae, brain structures related to emotional memory which are influenced by the changes in heart rate.

"In 1983, the heart was actually reclassified as part of our mental system. It produces a hormone called adrenal peptide, which has a balancing effect on blood flow, the kidneys, and most other glands and organs. Produced by the heart, adrenal peptide also mediates or reduces the release of stress hormones.

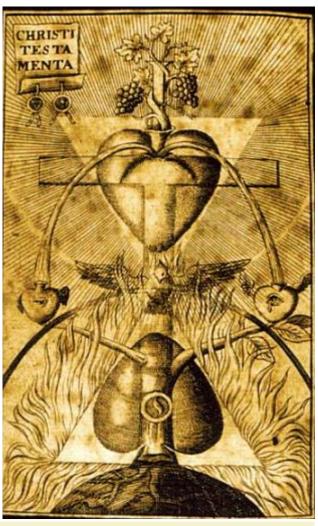
"The heart generates electrical energy from the apex of the right ventricle which pulses throughout the human's entire body and can be detected as an electromagnetic sphere The heart is capable of superphysical consciousness; or, more correctly, it is the touchdown site for spiritual inseeings—intuitions—that originate in the <u>World of Life Spirit</u>, bypassing the more constrained and tentative deliberations of the reasoning mind.

Heindel foresees the time "When, through the development of the heart into a voluntary muscle [by

cross-striping, see <u>page 8</u> above], the circulation of the blood finally passes under the absolute control of the unifying Life Spirit—the Spirit of Love—it will then be within the power of that spirit to withhold the blood from those areas of the brain devoted to selfish purposes. As a result, those particular thought centers will gradually atrophy."

An interesting sidenote regarding the growing embryonic human heart is that it recapitulates the heart's evolution in the animal kingdom. See this awe-inspiring, beautifully-visualized animation of the human embryo and its heart's development from the day of its conception. Intriguingly, as shown in this equally impressive and affecting video, when the heart begins to form, it has the shape of a mature heart that has been dissected and unraveled-a single band of tissue. That initial tube then bends, and from the middle of the bend an arm emerges to create a three-armed figure, which in turn becomes a curiously two-armed, two-legged figure with a torso, suggestive of a child's drawing of a human! and supports the view that the heart is the heart of the human person. Only gradually does that tube fold further, elaborate, turn in on itself and become "knotted," layered and complexly spiraled.

With respect to the evolution of the entire human embryo, we may note that it develops through stages and assumes shapes similar to those of its biological ancestors, as shown in this instructive video, "What Can Embryos Tell Us About Evolution?" Ernst Haeckel, whom we shall meet later in this study, was one of the early biologists to propose that this developmental <u>history</u> can be tracked in the <u>single evolving embryo</u>. We should remember, however, that this evolutionary <u>sequence</u> of ontogeny recapitulating



From Jacob Boehme's Theosophishe Wercke, Amsterdam, 1682

This illustration shows the fiery soul in its natural primal state as an inverted heart, which lies "in the Father's quality," in the fire of wrath. Through the sacrament of baptism, the name of Jesus is revealed in the name Jehovah, and the soul receives the Son's fire of love and light. The Father, through the Holy Spirit, baptizes with fire; the Son, through the same Holy Spirit, baptizes with light. The Son's lightirradiated blood transforms anger into love. As man completely enters into Christ's sacrificial death, "there will grow...a true Christ, a grape on Christ's vine." *phylogeny* (Haeckel's term, coined in 1866) applies only at the physical level, and that man was first created as a living spirit before anything else in nature. This dual-track account of man's beginning is presented in Genesis, Chapters $\underline{1}$ and $\underline{2}$.

Max Heindel enables the Bible reader to "find <u>harmony</u> in the two seemingly contradictory accounts of the creation of man, as recorded in the Genesis 1 and 2. Chapter 1 declares that man was the last, and in the second that he was the first created of all living things." (Much insight may be gained by reading the *Cosmo*'s entire <u>Chapter XIV</u>, "The Occult Analysis of Genesis.") An excerpt from this chapter reads:

We note that the <u>first</u> chapter deals chiefly with the creation of Form, the <u>second</u> chapter is devoted to the consideration of Life, while the <u>fifth</u> chapter deals with the Consciousness. The key to the meaning, then, is that we must differentiate sharply between the physical Form, and the Life that builds that Form for its own expression. Although the order of the creation of the other kingdoms is not as correctly given in the second chapter as in the first, it is true that if we consider man from the Life side, he was created *first*, but if we consider him from the standpoint of Form, as is done in the first chapter, he was created *last*... While it is generally admitted that the involution of spirit into matter takes place in order that form may be built, it is not so commonly recognized that the *Involution of Spirit* runs side by side with the *Evolution of Form*... The Form was built by Evolution, the Spirit built and entered it by Involution. [Here is how the 13th-century Sufi mystic poet Rumi intuits and describes this process in his poem "I Died from Minerality."]

While the scope of this study has largely limited itself to scientific discoveries at the border between the physical and energetic or etheric dimensions, including several references to the electro-chemical connection between the head and the heart, this latter pairing is the reflection of a far deeper spiritual connection, which is the subject of a brief article in the *Rays* magazine entitled "The Book in the Heart," which includes:

1) The passage featured <u>above</u> from Corinne Heline's <u>Occult Anatomy and the Bible</u> (where one may read the visionary section on "<u>The Heart</u>"); and

2) This passage written by Ann Barkhurst, which takes the head-heart symbiosis to a sublime level:

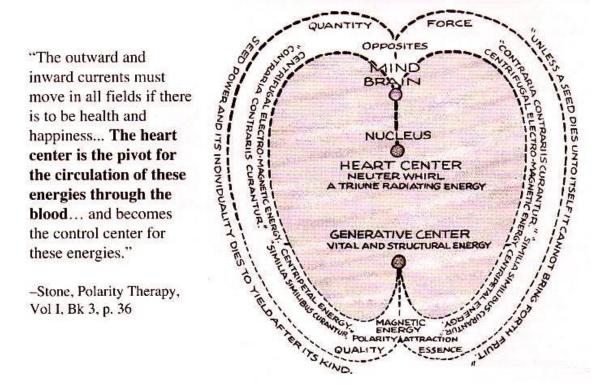
There is a Book in the heart, which is the Book of the recording Angels, the One <u>Kabbalah</u>, which vibrates in the golden Light and is illuminated by it. It is a Book infinitely small, yet the universe is enscrolled upon it, making it the indwelling spirit's recording angel. Here reference is being made to the fact that on the seed atom of the physical body, located in the apex of the heart's left ventricle, is inscribed a complete record of each person's life experiences, conscious and subconscious. Moreover, the heart can give direct intuitive access to all wisdom in the World of Life Spirit, for here may be found the entire record of the temporal and spiritual history of mankind and all of creation in its original living form.

Another short, inspiring article ("Photons of Love") on the heart as a surpassing wonder of physical creation and the human abode of the Christ spirit, the Logos, may be read <u>here</u>. However, the

article's writer still refers to the heart as "<u>pump</u>ing" blood, and vastly underestimates the <u>total</u> <u>length</u> of the circulatory system—a paltry 9/10 of a mile, rather than the actual <u>60,00 miles</u>!

This <u>link</u> offers a fine refutation of the pump delusion—"What a commentary on modern culture's coexisting knowledge and ignorance, that so basic a situation is so misunderstood"—and adduces persuasive evidence to show how illogical and *uns*cientific this commonly held belief is. The article's author (John Chitty) explains that "to find a force capable of moving the blood through the circulatory system, the capillary side of the equation is a far better candidate" to account for blood flow. "In effect, each cell is microscopically pulsating and replacing the blood constantly. This is the consensus explanation for the real force behind circulation in the body." Chitty continues: "The hypothesis for this article is: the true function of the heart is to regulate the polarity action (cycles of inward and outward pulsation) of the primary energy field of the body. Furthermore, this polarity action is the foundation of physical, emotional and psychological wellbeing; therefore, the heart's role is a central, perhaps *the* central, esoteric function at the foundation of health." Polarity action is a manifestation of the fourth Hermetic principle (there are seven). Chitty concludes that "The heart might be considered the first and foremost instrument for self-awareness in the body."

Gil Hedley, Ph.D., helps us to visualize the heart's action and structure. He emphatically states that



the heart is not a pump, but a "<u>blood spinner</u>." "It is the locus where the blood spins itself." With a sense of wonder and reverence, this theology school graduate gently unwinds a dissected heart, treating it almost as if it were a holy relic. And esoterically his attitude is justified, for the heart is the altar of the body-temple. Unfolding it reveals a structure that Hedley describes as "a vortex, a hurricane that's turned upon itself. The life force is refreshed and spun, wringing the blood out of

itself as it ejects through these incredible valves and tours the entire human form before it returns again for another refreshing, wringing-out and spinning forth the reoxygenated blood."

Heart, Blood and Water Memory

Rosicrucians teach that there are three kinds of memory. The most immediate and limited in scope is found in the "<u>reflecting ether</u>" of the vital body, which fades in time, often in several hundred years, and "even important events may last only one or two thousand <u>years</u>." A <u>second source</u> of memory exists in "the highest of the four subdivisions contained in the Archetypal Region of Concrete Thought and the home world of the human mind." This record lasts for the duration of the Earth Period. A <u>third source</u> of memory, the most comprehensive, reliable and "absolutely permanent" exists in the World of Life Spirit and is called "superconscious memory." This is

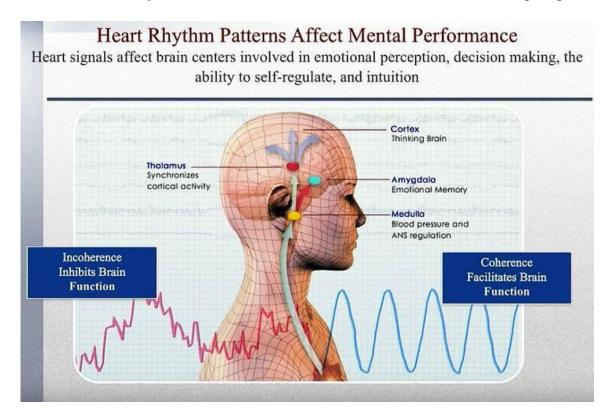
the storehouse of all faculties acquired and knowledge gained in previous lives, though perhaps latent in the present incarnation. This record is indelibly engraved on the life spirit. It manifests ordinarily, though not to the full extent, as conscience and character which ensouls all thought-forms, sometimes as counsellor, sometimes compelling action with resistless force, even contrary to reason and desire [*ibid*.].

Further elaborating on the World of Life Spirit, Heindel writes in the Cosmo that here

the life spirit sees much more clearly than it can in the denser Worlds. In its high home it is in touch with the Cosmic Wisdom and in any situation it knows at once what to do and flashes the message of guidance and proper action back to the heart, which as instantaneously flashes it on to the brain through the medium of the pneumogastric nerve, resulting in "first impressions"—the intuitional impulse, which is always good, because it is drawn directly from the fountain of Cosmic Wisdom and Love. This is all done so quickly that the heart has control before the slower reason has had time to "take in the situation," as it were. It is the thought that a man "thinketh in his heart," and it is true that "so is he."

Recent scientific research <u>shows</u> that the heart is the center of the body's higher intelligence, manifesting as intuitions, which Rosicrucian students understand as originating in the World of <u>Life Spirit</u> (the font of Cosmic Wisdom), are reflected in the vital body, and then immediately experienced in the heart. The conclusions of intuition research, conducted by HeartMath and replicated by several institutions, suggest "that heart intuitive processes access a field of information that is not limited by boundaries of space and time—through the energetic or spiritual heart" and that this "spiritual heart" is "the source of our deeper intuitional guidance—heart intelligence." This guidance and form of knowing, unmediated by belabored logical thinking, overcomes the Cartesian mind-body duality. The sequence of <u>information flow</u> is heart \rightarrow brain/mind \rightarrow body. But how does the heart itself obtain this intuition? It first registers the intuition, but only as its proximate cause. Its fountainhead lies in the unitary World of Life Spirit, which material science cannot identify, since it exists outside the dualistic sphere of space/time. This source can, at best, be intuited! So when we speak of "the wisdom of the heart," let us credit the heart's *meta*physical donor. The <u>heart-brain connection</u> has been scientifically confirmed by measuring by the electromagnetic impulses both of these organs generate as they reflect each person's emotional and mental state. Coherent patterns are displayed when the mind and emotions center in and express caring, appreciation, gratitude, empathy and compassion. Chaotic patterns are recorded when the individual is agitated, fearful, anxious and distressed. Clinical evidence shows that the information contained in the heart's powerful field may play a vital synchronizing or destabilizing role in the human body—and that it may affect others around us as well.

Heart coherence is key to health and well-being, which means that the cause for this physical condition must be of like nature, for the heart is the perfect mirror and reliable witness of one's total metaphysical condition. Mental and emotional coherence will foster the <u>intuitive guidance of the heart</u>. Electrophysiological studies of "nonlocal intuition" show that "the heart's intuitive processes access a field of information that is not limited by the boundaries of time and space—through the energetic or spiritual heart." Because this finding is measurable, it pertains to the electrical emanations of the vital body, but this body is a reflection of the activity of Life Spirit, which, at best, can only be surmised and conceived to exist somewhere in a supra space-time



dimension. We can conclude then that not only as I think in my heart, so am I, but also so is <u>society</u> and the world.

With respect and affection for his subject, Gil Hedly <u>illustrates</u> the intimate heart-brain relationship and enthuses about how the heart's vessels surround and almost cradle the brain, like the mother its child, massaging it with pulsations, caring for it, as in I am my brother's (the brain's) keeper. To perform this service, this unceasing giving of life, literally, shows that it has heart. The heart has a mind of its own. At the same time, through an elaborate network of nerves from the sympathetic, parasympathetic and central nervous systems, the brain reciprocates the heart's charity, stimulating and conversing with it, minding it, making it intelligent. As Hedly describes it, there is an infiltration of nerves to the heart so that it is being embraced back by the brain:

It's a hug. There's a hugging happening between your heart and the brain—the vasculature embracing the brain, the brain infiltrating and caressing and joining the heart.... What we have is a gorgeous, complex, unified expression of that original embryo differentiated into these spectacularly beautiful and sophisticated organs which exist in mutual concert and relation that can achieve a level of coherence... that's ecstatic.

Descriptions of and distinctions between the aforementioned <u>three kinds</u> of memory are elucidated <u>here</u> and, in more detail, in Part II of *The Web of Destiny* on "<u>The Memory of Nature</u>," and particularly the section on the two higher realms of memory, beginning <u>here</u>. As Heindel writes in <u>*Gleanings of a Mystic*</u>:

All that has ever happened is indelibly pictured in the ether, as a moving picture is imprinted upon a sensitized film, which picture can be reproduced upon a screen at any moment. The pictures in the Memory of Nature ["that unimpeachable record"] may be viewed by the trained seer, even though millions of years have elapsed since the scenes there portrayed were enacted in life.

Esoteric Significance of Human Blood and the Cleansing Blood of Christ Jesus

Because the human heart is the focus and locus for intuitions proceeding from the World of Life Spirit, the source of altruistic love and the home of the Christ Spirit, when the mind and emotions have been purified of egoism, it imparts wisdom to the blood (51% water) coursing through it, including the lymph (92% water), thereby making the heart a shrine where prayers are offered and blessings are received. "Blood is the highest expression of the vital body," or as Corinne Heline writes in Occult Anatomy and the Bible: "Since *the blood is life itself*, it holds a power that can be used for good or evil. On the occasion of the Last Supper and when passing the cup or holy grail, the Master taught its sacred use: 'This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.'" Further on in this chapter, entitled "The Blood—an Arcane Mystery," she writes:

After puberty the <u>thyroid gland</u> becomes the body's blood arbiter. This minute gland, situated in the throat, regulates the blood rhythms of the body. Esoterically, this small organ is the link between the lower and higher self (personality and Spirit). The causes underlying many baffling maladies will someday find their true diagnosis in this fact. William Harvey, who in 1628 first discovered and publicized the truth about blood circulation, gave as a general diagnosis of all disease: "Health means a free circulation. Disease means an impeded circulation." The illumined healer of the future will study circulatory rhythms of the blood relative to the soul growth and the moral and spiritual development of the patient. Initial soul rhythms which govern blood circulation have their origin in the heart, and *this organ will ultimately become the chief light of the body, both physically and spiritually.* [Emphasis added]

An octave expression of the capacity of water to absorb and carry electromagnetic frequencies is given in the pure and highly magnetized blood of Christ Jesus that was shed by his five stigmatic wounds—hands, feet and side—as well as from the crown of thorns and the lashings suffered at the pillar. This blood was permeated and energized by Christ's potent, immaculate vital body. The Bible tells us that from the wound (this is a compelling clip) made by Longinus' spear (This Tissot painting shows the abased and contrite centurion and his cohorts, dazed and felled by the sunburst that followed upon Christ's release from his crucified Jesus body.), "forthwith came there out blood and water," the latter fluid designating lymph, which is 96% water, while blood is 75% water. These fluids, saturated with Christ's redeeming powers, suffused and cleansed the Earth's vital and desire bodies, or, as Heindel describes the event:

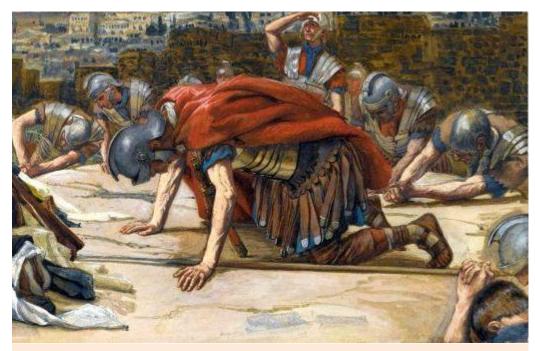


Roman Centurion Piercing the Side of Christ Jesus. Artist – Kurt Russell Also see this <u>painting</u> of J. J. Tissot in the Brooklyn Museum.

When the blood flowed from these centers, the great Sun-spirit Christ was liberated from the physical vehicle of Jesus and found Himself *in the Earth*, with individual vehicles. The already existing planetary vehicles He permeated with His own vehicles and, in the twinkling of an eye, diffused His own desire body over the planet, which has enabled Him thenceforth to work upon the Earth and its humanity from *within*....

Like all rapid and high vibrations of light, this great wave blinded the people by its dazzling brilliance, therefore it was said that "the Sun was darkened." The very opposite was what actually occurred. The Sun was not darkened, but shone out in glorious splendor. It was the excess of light that blinded the people, and only as the entire Earth absorbed the desire body of the bright Sun-spirit did the vibration return to a more normal rate. [See image next page.]

The expression, "the cleansing blood of Christ Jesus," means that as the blood flowed on Calvary, it bore with it the great Sun-spirit Christ, Who by that means secured admission to the earth itself and since that moment has been its Regent. He diffused His own desire body through-out the planet, thereby cleansing it from all the vile influences which had grown up



under the regime of the Racespirit [Jehovah]. Heindel elaborates on the preceding paragraph, explaining that since the days of his earliest childhood, mankind was not able to control its impulses. "The Desire World of the Earth must be cleansed to

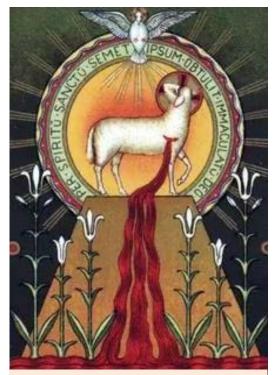
J. J. Tissot's portrayal of members of Longinus' centurion cohort stunned by the light of Christ and abased by having blindly violated the body of the only faultless Man.

give man a new start. That was Christ's mission." Heindel continues:

As to the reason for the violent death, we have already heard that when a person is taken violently out of his instrument, there is something that clings to it, and that something is the impurities of the lower nature. We have the arterial blood, and the venous blood, and in that venous blood are the impurities that belong to the lower nature; but in the arterial blood we have the purity. The venous blood clings closely to the flesh, and therefore at the time that any person is killed, if the blood flows, there is a distinct cleansing. Whenever the spirit is taken out of the body by accident, and the flood flows, man is cleaner, he is better as a spirit. [The flowing of blood is a demonstration of the <u>fifth Hermetic principle</u>.]

The body of Jesus was to be killed, and blood was to <u>flow</u>, in order that by that violent death, the last impurity that might be still clinging to the flesh should be left to decay; that the Christ Spirit, pure and untainted, with none of the impurities of the body it had used, might be diffused over the world.

The body of the crucified composite Being of Christ



The Immaculate Blood of Christ (the Lamb), through the Holy Spirit (the Dove), is offered to God, translating the encircling Latin quote from part of <u>Hebrews 9:14</u>. The lilies, symbolizing the Trinity and purity, spring up from a regenerated Earth.

Jesus becomes the original <u>Holy Grail</u>, and through his shed blood, the whole Earth becomes its <u>planetary counterpart</u> (see image at right), transmuted by his life-restoring energies. The first <u>communion</u> (the Last Supper) is the template for the Earth and humankind partaking of Christ, as in, "This is my [vital and spiritfilled] body."

Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself. not discerning the Lord's body. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.



The Earth becomes the Chalice that receives and is revived by the shed blood of the solar Christ, and His body becomes its new Tree of Life and a planetary sacrament.

The Mystery of Golgotha

Corinne Heline writes in *Occult Anatomy and the Bible* (in the chapter on "<u>The Mystery of</u> <u>Golgotha</u>") that "The most profound and important event in the entire world's history was the flowing of blood on Calvary. In preparation for this supreme event the Master taught the Twelve that 'This cup is the new testament in my blood.' Man can comprehend this 'new testament' only when he enters upon the regenerated life."

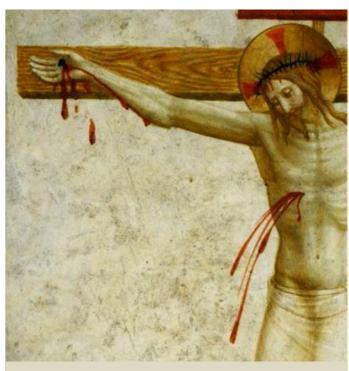
Each spiritual aspirant bears his own cross on the upward path to his personal <u>Golgotha</u>. See Dr. <u>George W. Carey</u>'s two immensely learned and esoterically illuminating books: <u>The Wonders of the Human Body</u> ("an enlarged edition of the <u>Tree of Life</u>") and <u>The Zodiac and the Salts of Salvation</u>, which give valuable insights on many of this study's topics, including <u>Golgotha</u> (78-80).

Max Heindel writes that followers of Christ:

have to look again and again into the darkened temple, the Holy of Holies, before we are really fit to stay there; before we are really fitted to take the last step and leap to the summit of the cross, *the place of the skull*, that point in our heads where the spirit takes its departure when it finally leaves the body, or off and on as an Invisible Helper. That Golgotha is the ultimate of human attainment, and we must be prepared to enter the darkened room many times before we are fitted for the final climax.

Rudolf Steiner calls the <u>Mystery of Golgotha</u> "one of the profoundest secrets of the evolution of the world." In a <u>1906 lecture</u> on this "mystery," Steiner explains the sacrifice made by the highest initiate of the archangelic life wave, whose lowest vehicle exists in the World of Life Spirit, to liberate a humanity in thrall to their fallen natures, to the lust of the eyes and the pride of life:

The highest Spirit of the Earth had to incarnate in a physical body; this body had to die, it had to be killed and its blood had to flow. A special meaning is attached to this. Wherever there is blood, there is Self. The Self rooted in the blood had to be sacrificed in order that the old communities based on Self might come to an end. All individual forms of egoism flow away with the blood of the Crucified Christ. The blood of racial communities changes into a blood which is common to the whole of mankind, because the blood of Christ was sacrificed at the moment when he hung upon the Cross.



<u>His Blood Shrieks Out</u> The Blood of the Crucified Christ. Fra Angelico Fresco for Novices' Cells at the Convent of San Marco, Florence.

From Steiner's 1913-1914 ten-lecture series, compiled in book form in 2006 as <u>Approaching the Mystery of Golgotha</u> (see <u>here</u> for lecture synopses and commentary), are these two passages:

At His <u>death</u> the Christ-Being poured Himself out into the spiritual Earth-sphere, so that mankind may become more and more able to participate in that which, proceeding from the Mystery of Golgotha, can pour forth spiritual forces into the souls and hearts of all men.... A being, unique in its kind, which until then had only been cosmic, united itself with earth evolution through the Mystery of Golgotha, through the death of the Christ.

Since then it has lived on Earth in such a way, is so bound to Earth, that

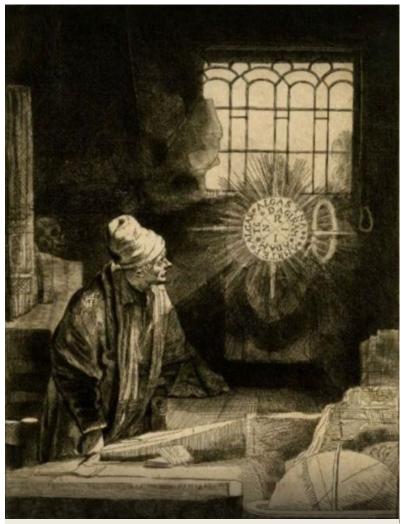
it lives in the souls of men on Earth and experiences life on Earth with them. Therefore, the whole time before the Mystery of Golgotha was only a time of preparation in the evolution of the earth. **The Mystery of Golgotha gave the Earth its meaning**. When the Mystery of Golgotha took place, the earthly body of Jesus of Nazareth was given over to the elements of the Earth, and from that time the Christ was connected with the spiritual sphere of the Earth and lives in it. [Emphasis added. Lecture given on 7 March 1914, Pforzheim. See "Awakening of the Apostles and the <u>Mystery of Golgotha</u> in the Akashic Record."]

This is what is of such immeasurable importance in the <u>Mystery of Golgotha</u>, that a being which in its own realm could never have experienced death in the sphere of its will, had to descend to Earth in order to undergo an experience peculiar to man, namely, to experience death. [Lecture given on 2 May 1913, London. <u>Here</u> is an audio version of this Mystery.]

Both Max Heindel and Rudolf Steiner have written extensively on "the occult significance of the blood," the latter seer's <u>1906 Berlin lecture</u> has that very title and was published as a <u>book</u> in 1912. It covers some of the topics that Heindel elaborates on in more detail, as well other blood properties

and evolutionary changes that are described in his books, lessons, and lectures, including:

- Blood is the <u>Vehicle of the Ego</u>. The Ego works directly through the blood. The Race-spirit guides the Races by working in the blood, as the group-spirit guides the animals of its species through the blood. So also does the Ego control its own vehicle, but with a difference: The Ego operates by means of the heat of the blood, while the Race (i.e., tribal, or family) spirit works by means of the air, as it is drawn into the lungs. That is why Jehovah, or His messengers, 'breathed into man's nostrils,' thereby securing admission for the Race-spirit, Community-spirits, etc."
- "As the blood passes through the heart, cycle after cycle, hour after hour, all through life, it <u>engraves</u> <u>the pictures</u> it carries upon the seed-atoms while they are still fresh, thus making a faithful record of the life which is indelibly impressed on the soul in the *post mortem* existence. It is always in closest touch with the Life Spirit,



Faust Conjuring Mephistopheles Rembrandt etching, 1652 <u>Mephistopheles</u>, who <u>Heindel equates with Lucifer</u> (for an elaboration on the "five-pointed star" in this link, see <u>this</u> video), says, "<u>knowingly and cunningly</u>," "Blood is a most peculiar essence!"

the spirit of love and unity, therefore the heart is the home of altruistic love."

• "[T]he live blood in the human body <u>is a gas</u>, and the higher the state of development of any given Ego, the more ethereal is it able to make the blood." Man's "blood is already so permeated by the human Ego that it is a vapor almost from the beginning." —Probationers' Letter No. 12.

"As the gas we call steam condenses into drops of water when drawn from the boiler, so blood, which is a gas inside the body, coagulates into solid corpuscles when drawn from our veins." — Probationers' Letter No. 28

- In *Occult Principles of Health and Healing* Heindel <u>writes</u>: "When the blood courses through the arteries which are deep in the body, it is a gas, as has been shown; but loss of heat near the surface of the body causes it to partially condense ..."
- *Rosicrucian Christianity Lectures* contains this <u>passage</u>: "We see blood as a number of little microscopic globules or discs, but blood is not of that nature, as seen by the trained clairvoyant, in the living human body. <u>Blood is a gas</u>, then, a hot spiritual essence. The heat is caused by the Ego that is within that blood. If the skin is punctured, and the blood exuded, it coagulates, as steam, which is an invisible hot gas, condenses as soon as it comes out into the atmosphere."
- Heindel writes in Message of the Stars:

[T]he Seer knows that the spinal canal of the living is not filled with *fluid*; that the <u>blood</u> is not *liquid*, and that these organs have no *crystals* in them when the body is alive; these assertions are made with full knowledge of the fact that the blood and the spinal essence are liquid when drawn out of the physical body, living or dead, and the contents of the Pituitary Body and the Pineal Gland *appear* crystalline when the brain is dissected; but the reason is similar to that which causes steam drawn from a steam boiler to condense immediately upon contact with the atmosphere, and molten metal drawn from a smelter's furnace to crystallize immediately upon withdrawal therefrom.

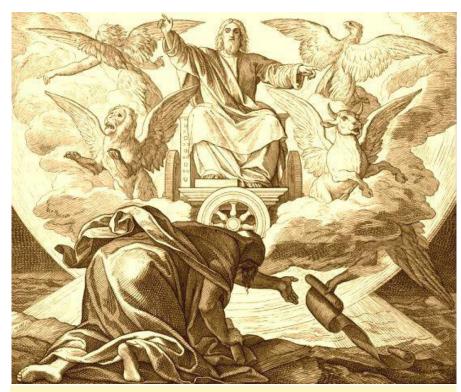
• Endogamy, or marriage within the family or clan (it was once a crime to marry *outside* the family, as it is now to marry within it), fostered involuntary clairvoyance and retention of the memory of ancestors, which was recorded in the inherited blood. Exogamy kills atavistic clairvoyance and promotes individuation of the Ego. Refer to this relevant text in *Freemasonry and Catholicism*, Part 4, "The Mystery of Melchisedec," including the enigmatic sentence, "blood is a most peculiar essence," which Heindel clarifies: "whoever wants to obtain a power over the Ego must have his blood." The diagram at the end of this book's section may be viewed here.)

Many more references to blood could be cited, but interested readers may pursue further research on their own initiative.

While he writes in *Letters to Students* that "Cleansing the blood from egotism *is* the Mystery of Golgotha," Heindel's special contribution to our understanding of this mystery is to make it descriptive of a critical phase of <u>individual</u> spiritual development, whereby each "aspirant [in imitation of Christ] <u>bears his own cross</u> on the upward path to his personal Golgotha." However, man's Golgotha does not require a literal shedding of blood but of something nearly as dear to him and more painful to surrender—his self-centeredness. He must bleed off selfishness, perform a slow, continuous phlebotomy of egoism, a cleansing moral bloodletting. The human's Golgotha is a willed, self-inflicted, healing suffering, a purging of earthly impurities, a trial by fire, that serves as a counterpoise and corrective to years and lives spent in pursuit of earthy pleasures and material riches. In consummating his <u>Golgotha</u>, the aspirant becomes an initiate and can leave his physical body at

will and escape the compression and spirit-stultifying effect of embodied existence. Heindel would experience nausea upon entering the "tomb" and "<u>prison-house</u>" of his dense physical vehicle, like a form of spiritual asphyxiation. (See also the <u>seven stages</u> of "Rosicrucian" initiation, which has the unfortunate shortcoming of omitting any reference to Max Heindel's contribution to our understanding of this process. Still, the Rosicrucian student will find much of value in this video.)

In contrast, when Christ "gave up the ghost" of his spirit, he *descended* through his poured-out physical life's essence not merely to earth, but *into* the etheric underworld (similar to the Catholic "Limbo") to liberate its captive souls. For a thorough study of this *descensus ad inferno*, read this *Rays* article, with its fine graphics, "The Resurrected Christ in the Realm of the Dead." (Technically, the Christ was not yet resurrected. First, on Holy Saturday, He broke down the gates of Hell and "led



Ezekiel's Vision Wood engraving by German artist Julius Schnorr von Carolsfeld in *Die Bibel in Bildern* ("The Bible in Pictures"), 1860. Also see Blake's <u>Ezekiel</u>.

captivity captive." Read Valentin Tomberg's account of what was accomplished in Christ's sojourn in the nether world.) Christ continues to be with us in this Earth sphere for the duration of its material evolution. It is an ongoing sacrifice and a spiritual extension of His suffering on Golgotha, for, as Heindel writes, "He is now immured in the Earth, groaning and travailing and waiting for liberation," which can only be accomplished by the regenerative thoughts and deeds of evolving humanity: "Let us remember that the Christ is now imprisoned in the earth for our sake, bearing the heavy burden of the earth so that we may have proper conditions for our evolution." The "great and

sublime cosmic Christ in His compassion becomes <u>subject to death</u> by entering the cramping conditions of our earth for a part of the year." He "obtained access to the earth through the 'cleansing blood of Jesus' when it flowed on Golgotha and now ... He is <u>working from within our globe</u> to attenuate its physical and superphysical constituents."

Lucifer and Ahriman – The Devil and Satan – Mars and Saturn

A crucial consequence of the Mystery of Golgotha, unreported by Heindel, is the shattering effect it had on Lucifer's commitments and intentions, for it occasioned a radical change in his outlook and evolutionary direction, a spiritual *volte-face*. Prior to that Earth-transforming event, Lucifer and

his host had been stragglers in the angelic life wave. "They were [as a result] half-way between man who has a brain and the Angels who need none—in short, they were <u>demi-gods</u>." They needed to gain knowledge as man acquired it and they no difficulty in manifesting to his inner consciousness and calling attention to his outward shape, which he had not theretofore perceived. They told him "he could become his own master and like unto the gods, 'knowing good and evil."

This <u>website</u>'s introduction to nine studies (with links to each below) on Lucifer identifies the names by which he is known in the esoteric traditions of many ancient cultures:

Lucifer (from Latin: *lux* "light" and *ferre* "to bring"; Greek: Φωσφόρος *Phosphoros* "lightbringer, light-bearer" or Έωσφόρος *Eosphoros* "bringer of the dawn"), in Latin, also the poetic name of the morning star, i.e. Venus, literally the "bearer of light"; the light-filled *red devil*, often also called *Diabolos* (Greek: Διάβολος *Diàbolos*, "muddler, confounder," from Διά-βαλλειν *dia-ballein* "to throw into confusion"), and, according to <u>Rudolf Steiner</u>, identical with *Iblis* (also *Eblis*, Arabic البليس, or *Iblīs*, meaning "disappointer, deceiver" and mentioned in the Koran [or "Quran"; leader of the <u>Devils</u>, who was cast down from heaven], symbolised in the Bible by the serpent, who sneaks into <u>paradise</u> and tempts man to eat from the "tree of knowledge." Lucifer is also often depicted as a winged dragon (also see here); in Ezekiel's vision [see page above] he is a winged bull. Lucifer has anchored himself above all in the <u>sentient soul</u> [Heindel's "<u>emotional soul</u>"], which has come into being through the transformation of the <u>astral body</u> [Heindel's "<u>desire body</u>], and here he incites sensual desires and <u>drives</u>.

- <u>1 Lucifer and Venus</u> <u>2 Origin of the Luciferic Beings</u> <u>3 Lucifer and the Autonomy of Man</u>
- <u>4 The imaginative portrait of Lucifer</u> <u>5 Lucifer and Elohim</u> <u>6 Fall of Man and Expulsion from Paradise</u>
- 7 The Earthly Incarnation of Lucifer 8 Luciferic culture in the East 9 Christ and Lucifer

The Lucerific impact on human evolution has been profound, both a bane and a blessing. Christ's crucifixion on Golgotha changed Lucifer's mission and the motive for all his actions. It was the pivotal point between the "Cosmos of Wisdom" and the "Cosmos of Love." The conversion of the Prince of the Luciferic hosts is described in the second of three Valentin Tomberg illuminating and soul-feeding *Rays* articles on The Mystery of Golgotha: 1) "The Evolution of the Cosmos of Love"; 2) "The Redemption of the Lucerific"; 3) "The Defeat of the Ahrimanic; The Risen One." The second article is most relevant to the topic at hand and, read with meditative concentration, it will nourish the spirit. One may also read Tomberg's deeply esoteric study on the Crucifixion, as it pertains to Rosicrucian initiation, as well his study of the Entombment and Resurrection, because

Death and Resurrection are the two fundamental themes of the Christian spiritual way, and in the symbol of the Rose-Cross the two are united. Thus may the <u>black Cross</u> with the glowing red Roses sum up all that we have here said concerning Christian Initiation, and may it stand, if only for a moment, before the inner eye of the reader's soul as a token of the solemn Spirit-world.

With respect to the foregoing, it may be helpful to visualize how the <u>Luciferic and Ahrimanic</u> influences (left click to enlarge the displayed images)—as portrayed in Rudolf Steiner's monument-

al statue of the "<u>Representative of Man</u>" (left click on images for several expansions)—are mediated, moderated, and, in their negative impact on humanity, subdued and, in the case of Lucifer, transformed by the deeds and being of Christ, both in and out of the body of Jesus. Marie Steiner's <u>characterization</u> of the head and face of this Being is strong, sensitive and powerful.

<u>Dr. Robert Gilbert</u>'s compelling lecture on the <u>Tree of Life</u> (see page <u>44</u>), illustrated with highquality visuals, summarizes an essential aspect of the Rosicrucian Teachings, as characterized by both Heindel and Steiner, which is to advance a unitary view of creation by harmonizing or balancing the apparent antagonism of certain classes of spiritual beings, made possible by the advent of the Christ into the Earth sphere through the <u>Mystery of Golgotha</u>. This Middle Way, the



An amended version of Andrea Mantegna's famous Renaissance painting of the <u>Crucifixion</u> shows the two thieves flanking Christ Jesus. The bodies of the three figures are partially "inserted" in or emerge from the three columns of the kabbalah's <u>Tree of Life</u>. Note that Christ's head is inclined toward the repentant thief on His right, with a like turn of that thief's head toward Him whose blood sacrifice renovates the Earth's vital and desire bodies. This thief's cross represents the Lucifer column and the converted Lucifer now serves the Christ. Infinitely more than the thief, Lucifer is abashed by his former abuse of Christ and he <u>seeks to suffer comparably</u> as a propitiation for his former egoism. Opposite hangs the unrepentant, scoffing thief, shown with head turned away from the central figure. His pillar/cross represents Ahriman (see Addendum, p. 119), who is a <u>fallen Elohim</u>, originally one of the Lords of Form (also called "Powers"), associated with the angelic hierarchy of Scorpio; but he now occupies the "<u>Eighth Sphere</u>," "a subearthly region where demons from many realms try to immorally consume human willpower as a means of incarnating into the material world. Thus, it is also called the 'hell realm of hungry ghosts,' a realm devoid of spirit, a region of living death, frustration from addictions, a cold immoral Hades made of the cast-off dross of the material world." Also see C. G. Harrison on the <u>Eighth Sphere</u>.

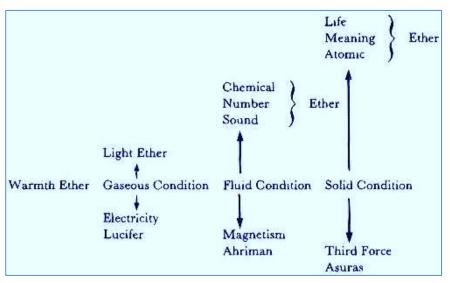
Rosicrucian Way, describes the straight (and strait) path trod by the spiritual aspirant, symbolized by the "middle pillar" in the <u>three-pillared Tree of Life</u>, which represents three types of spiritual forces and spiritual beings, who are ultimately the origin of these forces. Introducing this trinitarian framework overcomes and resolves philosophical and theological dualisms, such as Gnosticism, Manicheanism, Zoroastrianism, and Catharism. Taking the unifying central path is made possible through the assistance of Christic or <u>Michaelic</u> (etymologically, "who is as God") beings.

The right and left pillars or force-paths can pull the candidate off center and direct his energies to feed the high spiritual beings overseeing that perspective. The right path is the province and under the sway of the Lucifers, who encourage total detachment from the dense physical body and the material world, which may result in illusory experiences and an inability to successfully conduct one's life grounded in the world. The left path is the domain of Ahriman and his fallen angels, whose totality, though not specifically mentioned in the Bible, are referred to on three occasions by John (12:13, 14:30, and 16:11) as "the Prince of this world." To the Pharisees, Jesus said, "Ye are of your father, the devil ... for he is a liar, and the father of it." In *Revelation* 12:9 we read, "And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world." "Ahriman" is often used as a synonym for "Satan," as well as the astrological "Saturn." Ahriman is intent on convincing humans that reality is entirely and only physical and he scorns the notion that nonmaterial dimensions, or spirit itself, exist, except as fantasies in the thinker's deluded mind. This outlook leads to a mechanization of life and a state of banality and soullessness. See "Lucifer and Satan in Astrology" in this issue of the *Rays* magazine.

Ahriman, the spirit of darkness, was a god introduced into the Zoroastrian religion of ancient Persia. His adversary was <u>Ahura Mazda</u> (<u>Avestan</u> for "**Wise Lord**"), who was said to reside in the sphere of the Sun. He thus prefigures the Christ, the "<u>Regent</u>" of the Sun, who the Zoroastrian initiate <u>Zarathustra</u> clairvoyantly discerned descending from the higher worlds of spirit to take on human form in the imminent future, as the Persian Magi, the "Wise Men," witnessed and revered at the Nativity. Steiner's 1911 Berlin lecture on Zarathustra may be read <u>here</u>. The Egyptian Lord of Darkness was called <u>Set</u>, and Horus, the Sun god, was his nemesis. When the ancient Israelites were held captive in Egypt, they assimilated the word "Set" as "Ha Setan," which in Hebrew means "the adversary," or "Satan." On several occasions Steiner referred to the most potent and malevolent Persian cosmic force-god <u>Sorath</u>, the "Sun-Demon of Revelation," who was leader of the Asuras, whose influence is associated with the destructive use of atomic power. The pre-converted Lucifer, Ahriman, and <u>Sorath</u> form "the Trinity of Evil." Also refer to the extensive coverage of Sorath <u>here</u> and <u>here</u>.

"Machinations" would be an apt word to describe the intent and goal of <u>Ahriman</u> (in Avestan "Angra Mainyu," "<u>destructive/evil spirit</u>"), which is to turn man into a machine, to seduce and reduce his activity to mindless mechanism, as notes struck on the captured keyboard of his brain and nervous system. Philosophically, Heindel will often use "Satan" and "Lucifer" interchangeably, as in <u>Mysteries of the Great Operas</u>, where Faust "is ready to sell his soul to Satan," but then it is with Lucifer that he negotiates a pact. The Lucifer spirits exert their influences from the sphere of <u>Mars</u> and they have provided man with the Mars metal iron, which is essential to the production of warm red blood. "Iron is in reality the basis of separate existence. Without iron the red, heat-giving blood would be an impossibility, and the Ego could have no hold in the body." Heindel's *Letter to Students* (No. 17) describes the Lucifers as benefactors of human evolution: From them we received the iron which alone makes it possible to live in an oxygenated atmosphere. They have been, and are, agitators for material progress, and we have no right to anathematize them. The Bible distinctly forbids us to revile the gods. Jude states that not even the archangel Michael dared revile Lucifer, and in the <u>Book of Job</u> the latter is spoken of as among the sons of God. [Note that Heindel refers to Lucifer as "<u>Satan</u>," which name is repeated fourteen times in Job.] His ambassador to the earth, Samuel, is the angel of death, signified by Scorpio, but he is also the angel of life and action, symbolized by Aries. Were it not for the stirring martial impulses, we might not feel sorrow as keenly as we do, but neither could we make the same progress, and surely "it is better to wear out than to rust out."

Heindel describes the spiritual emanations from the planet Saturn as "Satanic," but it is a positive characterization, for while Christ Jesus does call the Jews <u>children of the devil</u>—Saturn or Satan—"yet it must not be supposed that Saturn is evil; he has his <u>beneficent mission</u> to fulfill, like all the other of God's ministers; he is the subduing influence which brings sorrow to put a damper on our arrogance; the tempter, to bring out our imperfections that we may be purged of evil and become



perfect and virtuous. His virtues are grand and great, chastity and justice, a rectitude that will never swerve. ... [When we are misdirected by our lower natures,] Saturn comes and puts us through the trials of sorrow and tribulation to bring us again to the path of advancement and purity."

The influence of the Luciferic and Ahrimanic powers can be discerned from their effects in the ethers, effects that will ultimately <u>destroy the physi</u>-

Correlation between ethers, spirit source, energy form and Earth

<u>cal earth</u>. This is a deep and, to some, highly disturbing subject, yet it contributes to the positive destiny of human evolution and man's eventual entry into the Jupiter Period, where his lowest vehicle will be etheric. Regarding this apocalypse occurring prior the Jupiter Period, read <u>here</u>.

Georg Unger describes this prospect in two lectures on "<u>Nuclear Energy</u>" and "<u>The Nature of Sub-Sensible Forces</u>" (disregard the link's warning note, the address is secure); both lectures published in book form in 1978 under the title of <u>On Nuclear Energy and the Occult Atom</u>. This work was preceded by Unger's 1963 lecture on "<u>Mechanical Occultism</u>," (the <u>book</u> has the same title) in which he speaks of electricity and magnetism as they are related in their fundamental nature to human will-power. These forces, Rudolf Steiner asserts, "are not—like other natural forces—morally neutral," and he warns us of their inherent dangers. Read the text to discover what these dangers are. The dangers of nuclear energy far exceed the power and extent of specific explosions, as devastating as they are. The diagram above, contained in Lecture 1, shows "who" is behind and gives rise to these three subsensible and "fallen" energies of electricity, magnetism and atomic power.

Dr. Gilbert explains <u>here</u> the origins and intents of Ahriman/Set/Satan, Lucifer/Mars, and Christ, as well as "<u>Six</u> Essential Practices of Rosicrucian Initiation." Also read about comparable steps <u>here</u>.

Back in 1864, scientist and seer C. G. Harrison had asked in *The Transcendental Universe*, "What after all is magnetism? It is a form of energy. But will-power is also a form of energy. Are our scientists concerned to prove that between these two forms of energy there is no such common factor as is agreed exists between magnetism and other forms of energy such as warmth, electricity, etc.?"

Asked by a colleague whether he thought this third force is atomic energy, Unger replied: "No, I am not of that opinion; this is only the tip of the iceberg!" Knowing that the <u>Asuras</u> are the fallen spirits of the Saturn Period, when the Earth was just forming in the World of Thought, we realize how seminal, powerful, and pervasive their influence is, as well as how difficult it is to detect that influence, since they are thought-shapers. The outward signs of the Asuras are sunspots. They are also the spiritual cause of gravity. "Through the *good* Asuras, the germ of the <u>I-consciousness</u> and the <u>I-feeling</u> was already implanted on <u>Old Saturn</u> in the disposition of the physical human body.

With respect to blood, the heart, and the Holy Grail, sculptor Frank Chester writes that while artists have been making and designing Grail Cups for over a thousand years, until now they have all been *subjective* designs. His creation, he claims, is the first *objective* design in history because <u>its</u> form is based on the Chestahedron in motion, which is the BioGeometry of the human heart. Chester elaborates:

The base [of the sculpture] is supporting the heart; the base is the blood; the blood is supporting the heart. For the first time in the history of Holy Grail Cup design there is now an ascending form. This is the Venus sculpture, now representing an open heart, a love for the other, developing our future. Within the open Venus form there are two tournaline crystals. <u>Tournaline</u> is the "Christ-stone." The peach blossom crystal represents the human being who is struggling over balancing polarities in life, and the green tournaline represents the Christ—the Risen Christ, the Love of Christ for us.

Psalm 24 proclaims that "The <u>earth is the LORD's</u>, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein." But with the incarnation and <u>resurrection</u> of Christ, He who was formerly its Overlord becomes Earth's intimate, man's Friend, a <u>living Presence</u>, closer than hands and feet. As St. John of Damascus, defender of the liturgical use of icons, maintained, "The whole <u>Earth is a living icon</u> of the face of God."

Poring over Corinne Heline's <u>chapter</u> on the "<u>Arcane</u> Mystery" of the blood will amply reward the reader, not least because the author writes about blood from a metaphysical as well as physical standpoint. Regarding the latter, she considers red and white corpuscles, lymph (blood's more aqueous component), lymph nodes, the vascular system, blood transfusion, and how every thought and emotion is transmitted from the surrounding ethers to the lungs by breath and then makes its impress upon the blood. "At present," Heline <u>notes</u>, "blood is "the most highly individualized factor in the human body" and is the bearer of the Ego. The blood is "the most complete expression of the individual I," whose "development, further individualization, purification and eventual transmutation are entirely dependent on the will of the Ego."

"In the very early stages of our evolution," writes Heline,

our blood was not red as it is today, but was a <u>white ethereal substance</u> similar to the milky juices of certain plants which are evolutionary relics of that time. During this period man existed in an etheric condition. His body (if such it can be called) was attached to the etheric envelope of the Earth as an unborn babe is attached to the placenta in the uterus by means of the umbilical cord. During this period which one may rightly consider a prelude to evolution—the etheric currents of the Earth circulated through etheric embryos suspended in its atmosphere. Occultists call these etheric currents "the Milk of Nature."



On the purely physiological level, the properties and purposes of blood, especially lymph and blood plasma, is the subject of <u>this</u> video. To gain and maintain healthy blood and a healthy body, Hippocrates urges that food is our best medicine (see image above). But today, pseudo foods abound. So we must educate ourselves about the nutritional value of real foods and food factors, which <u>this</u> *Rays* article, "Blood and the Heart—Protocols for Health," may serve as an introduction.

Effect of Heart Transplants on Life Memories

With respect to previously discussed effect of personality changes after heart <u>transplants</u>, Heindel gives us the most convincing explanation, though this procedure was unknown in his days. The relevant text from <u>Rosicrucian Christianity Lectures</u> (audio version) warrants quoting at length:

Physical science knows that whatever the power which moves the heart, it does not come from without, but is inside the heart. The occult scientist sees a chamber in the left ventricle, near the apex, where a little atom swims in a sea of the highest ether. The force in that atom, like the forces in all other atoms, is the undifferentiated life of God . . . That atom is called the 'seed atom.' The force within it moves the heart and keeps the organism alive. *All the other atoms in the whole body must vibrate in tune with this atom*. [Emphasis added. Note that Heindel does not commit to the near universally-held belief that the heart pumps the blood.]

Thus we see that all the physical body's atoms, molecules, cells and manifold structures are attuned to and resonate with this seed atom. Therefore, it is hardly surprising that an organ donor's heart, (and even multiple <u>transfusions</u> of blood from the same donor!) transplanted to its recipient, will carry an energetic record of the donor's personality, permeated as it was by his mental, desire and vital bodies; that is, his thoughts, feelings, attitudes, predilections, habits, tastes, etc. As the violinist or oboist sets the concert <u>pitch</u> ("A," usually A=440 hertz, 440 vibrations per second) for

all the orchestra's instruments prior to a performance, so does the physical body's seed atom cause all other atoms to attune themselves to its frequency. The magnetic control of the seed atom over its atomic domain ceases upon the demise of its host. But it is only the *forces* of that seed atom that are retained by the spirit and endure. They are not transferred nor do they become the "property" of the heart's new owner, only its physical counterpart. As Heindel <u>describes</u> it:



A simulation of the coruscating vital body and the positively structured desire body (clockwise currents) outside the physical body at the moment of death, a condition that occurs each night in sleep. The silver cord does not break at the point where the "sixes" unite until the vital body can no longer sustain the ego's conscious review of its past life's panorama.

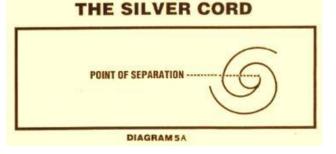
The "silver cord," which unites the higher and lower vehicles, terminates at the seed atom in the heart. When material life comes to an end in the natural manner, the forces in the seed atom disengage themselves, pass outward along the pneumogastric nerve, the back of the head and along the silver cord, together with the higher vehicles. It is this rupture in the heart which marks physical death, but the connecting silver cord is not broken at once, in some cases not for several days. [Initiates and Invisible Helpers may leave the dense and lower vital body by the same pathway and function at will in the Desire World, while the lower instruments are being restored during sleep.]

Epigenesis and Intelligence

When one talks of cellular memory, it is de rigeur for present-day biologists to refer to its presumed source, which is the nuclear DNA in each cell. But in <u>this</u> TED lecture, "How Do Cells Remember?", Leonard Schalkwyk

maintains that one must go beyond DNA to account for memory itself, and that in 1940 Conrad Waddington coined the term "epigenesis," meaning above genetics, to identify and denominate this new faculty.

However, Schalkwyk is wrong in his attribution. Max Heindel was already using the term in 1909 and employed it often. In his principal work, the *Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception*, he defined it as the ability to produce "<u>an influx</u> of new and original causes." It is epigenesis that enables humans to become "<u>creative intelligences</u>," rather than mere "imitators." <u>Elsewhere</u>, Heindel



describes epigenesis as "the freedom to inaugurate something entirely new," thereby making evolution possible. He also calls it "a Force within the evolving being ... which provides the

element of originality and gives scope to the creative ability, which the evolving being is to cultivate that he may become a God—that Force is called 'Genius.'" Moreover, he <u>urges</u> that

We must learn to think of Chaos as the Spirit of God ... [for] <u>Chaos</u> is the seed-ground of the Cosmos ... [and] by the wedding of Chaos with Cosmos there is something new brought forth each time, which did not exist before; something that was not foreshown and [was] latent. The name of that something is Genius—the cause of Epigenesis.

But Heindel was not the first person to employ the term. And he admitted as much by <u>citing</u> the work of German biologist <u>Ernst Haeckel</u>, "<u>the arch materialist</u>," several times in his (Heindel's) oeuvre. Haeckel himself knew of and quoted from the work of one of embryology's founders, <u>Caspar Wolff</u>, who lived a century earlier. Heindel also knew of Wolff's pioneering work in epigenetics, published in 1759 as a doctoral dissertation, entitled <u>Theoria Generationis</u>, which gave clinical evidence that, in Heindel's <u>words</u>:

showed that in the development of the ovum, there are a series of new buildings not at all foreshown by what has gone before, and Haeckel, endorsing this work, says that nowadays were are no longer justified in called epigenesis a theory. For it is a fact which we may demonstrate, in the case of the lower forms where the changes are rapid, under a microscope. Since the mind was given to man, it is this original creative impulse, epigenesis, which has been the cause of all our development,

as well as that of all of nature. See more on this subject as it is expressed in an article entitled "<u>Intelligent Design</u>," from which we quote three Passages:

- Fundamental to the theory of Intelligent Design is that every biological change requires new information in the form of genetic code. Whence comes this information? See '<u>The</u> <u>Information Enigma</u>.' It becomes clear that Intelligent Design, literally assumes and is based on the existence of an intelligent Designer and is cognate with the concept and faculty of Epigenesis—the power of creative innovation, the ability to introduce uncaused causes, to bring into being what has never been, that for which there is no possible memory because it has no history.
- 2) The crux of the Intelligent Design movement is the proposition that life shows the handiwork of a Master Designer, of an incalculable Intelligence. It reveals the presence of a Mind our minds can but be gratefully awed by—the Divinity by and through whom Creation was made, *ex nihilo*.
- 3) From a confessedly theistic perspective, but still rightly registering the magnitude of wonder and intelligence implicit in human DNA and cell life, this short <u>video</u> is persuasive. On the same subject, also see "How <u>Sacred Geometry is Embedded in Your DNA</u>!"

From another angle, Greg Braden <u>asserts</u> the existence and attempts to trace the origin and meaning of Creation's code. Each letter found in ancient alphabets, including Aramaic, Hebrew and Sanskrit, is associated with a specific number. Braden discovered that the numbers and names of the four elements of hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen and carbon (building blocks of the DNA

molecule) correspond to the letter-number pairing in their ancient language counterparts. A literal translation of these four letters is "God Eternal Within the Body." Is this an accident, mere coincidence? Conceivably. But much more likely, it tells us that creation is intentional and has a vibrational foundation, as does the spoken word. (For more on the vibrational foundation of creation see "<u>The Hermetic Law of Vibration</u>.") The universe was "spoken" into existence. However, one doesn't require such an ingenious resort to realize that Creation is not the result of blind happenstance. The inadmissibly intelligent designs found in nature presuppose a super-intelligent Creator, and, for most of us, an open-minded, open-eyed immersion in the wonder and beauty of nature suffices to confirm the reality of a divine Creator and cosmic Sustainer.

In summary, this essay makes clear that science and theism are compatible with and complement each other, for they address the same reality from two mutually reinforcing perspectives, one indirectly through studying the laws and properties of manifest nature, the other directly through faith and a higher form of reason or intelligence—intuition. Rosicrucian teachings are Christocentric and posit a reality sourced in and sustained by God. Proponents of Intelligent Design demonstrate that modern science itself provides <u>overwhelming evidence</u> in nature that necessitates the existence of a designing Intelligence, an originating creative Mind. See "<u>The Sacred Cosmos</u>."

Vibration and the Creative Word

Max Heindel has much to say about the Creative Word, and since <u>vibration</u> (also see this video "<u>Everything is Frequency and Vibration</u>") is at the heart of creation and its multitudinous forms, indeed accounts for its very existence, this topic warrants further investigation. Heindel writes:

The <u>first aspect</u> of the Supreme Being 'thinks out,' or imagines, the Universe before the beginning of active manifestation, everything, including the millions of Solar Systems and the great creative Hierarchies which inhabit the Cosmic Planes of existence above the seventh, which is the field of our evolution (See <u>diagram 6</u>). This is also the Force which dissolves everything that has crystallized beyond the possibility of further growth and at last, when the end of active manifestation has come, reabsorbs within Itself all that is, until the dawn of another Period of Manifestation.

The <u>second aspect</u> of the Supreme Being is that which manifests in matter as the forces of attraction and cohesion, thus giving it the capability of combining into Forms of various kinds. This is 'The Word,' the 'creative Fiat,' which molds the <u>primordial Cosmic Root-substance</u> [*Chaos*, also called 'protyle' (the *proteule* of Aristotle), *the 'prima materia'* of spiritual alchemy, what William Crookes called 'fire mist,' and Max Heindel calls a 'cloud of virgin substance turned by the Creative Fiat into light—its first visible manifestation, a luminous fire mist.] in a manner similar to the formation of figures by musical vibrations, as previously mentioned, the same tone always producing the same figure. So this great primordial '*WORD*' brought, or 'spoke,' into being, in finest matter, all the different Worlds, with all their myriads of Forms, which have since been copied and worked out in detail by the innumerable creative Hierarchies." [See this video on "Rosicrucian Alchemical Knowledge." (The founding of the Order of the Rose Cross was at the end of the <u>13th</u> not the 17th century, as claimed in this video. However, the Rosicrucian Order had its genesis at the beginning of the Earth Period. Read Freemasonry and Catholicism, Chpts. 1-4.)]

The 'Word' could not have done this, however, until the <u>third aspect</u> of the Supreme Being had first prepared the Cosmic Root-substance; had awakened it from its normal state of inertia and set the countless *inseparate* atoms spinning upon their axes, placing those axes at various angles with respect to each other, giving to each kind a certain 'measure of vibration.'

These varying angles of inclination of the axes and the measures of vibration made the Cosmic Root-substance capable of forming different combinations, which are the basis of the seven great Cosmic Planes. There is, in each of these Planes, a different inclination of the axes, and also a different measure of vibration, consequently the conditions and combinations in each one are different from those in any of the others, due to the activity of 'The Only Begotten.'

Gregg Braden's historical research into the origin of human language <u>reveals</u> that ancient seers and mages knew of the intimate connection between vibrational number and the spoken word. Indeed, Max Heindel <u>tells us</u> that in the earlier involutionary epoch of Lemuria (see <u>here</u>), the Lemurian language was not dead, like ours—a mere orderly arrangements of sounds:

Each sound uttered by the Lemurian had power over his fellow-beings, over the animals and

even over nature around him. Therefore, under the guidance of the Lords of Venus, who were the messengers of Godthe emissaries of the creative hierarchies —the power of speech was used with great reverence, as something most holy.

Moreover, before the Fall of man ["occasioned by man's impul-



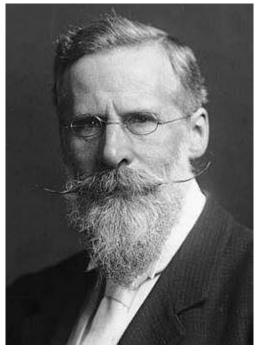
sive and ignorant use of the sex forces at times when the interplanetary rays were inimical to conception of the purest and best vehicles"] into full material world consciousness and the loss of inner world vision, "the Lemurian was a born magician, [but] he never misused his powers because he felt himself related to the Gods. Under direction of the aforementioned Messengers of the Gods, his forces were directed toward the molding of forms in the animal and the plant worlds" through the vibrational power of the spoken word. During the Lemurian epoch the human form was curved in on itself (see Diagram12 in the Cosmo), much as its in early stages of embryonic development (for which compare its similarity to the Chinese yin-yang symbol, which can be visualized as two twin "embryos").

Note also Charles Gilchrist's painting (see above and also trace its genesis in <u>this</u> video) of the nascent cosmos, shaped like an early embryo, wherein one can detect the meeting of two parts of the silver cord. Finally, one may find the same shape in depictions of the <u>Fibonacci sequence</u> as a

recurring growth principle in nature.) At that time, the nascent larynx was part of the creative organ, prefiguring the time when, as an upright being, man could independently speak objects into existence, a power subsequent lost after "the Fall," but to be regained as he evolves etherically and spiritually and can, through the vibration of the spoken word, embody living thought forms; that is, "he will create by means of the larynx, and be able to 'make the *word* flesh.'" In regard to Diagram 12, note that man's future form will again be circular but bent outward, becoming a celestial sphere, whose consciousness is in the center. Further commentary on the involution and evolution of man's vital and dense physical bodied may be found <u>here</u>.

Evolution and the Elements

Adding to what was quoted above, drawn from the *Cosmo*'s <u>Chapter XI</u>—"Genesis and the Evolution of Our Solar System"—is the following information about the



Sir William Crookes, 1832-1919

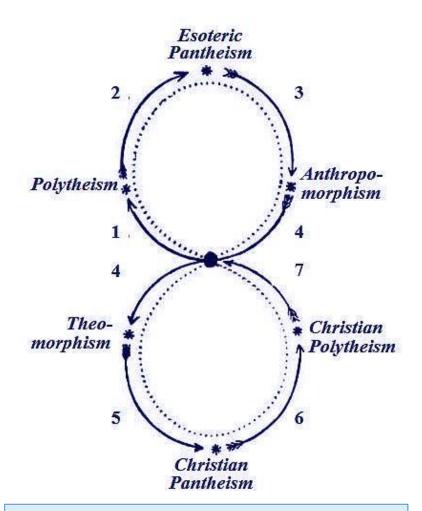
physical properties of this material creation. In the evolutionary scheme of our cosmos, the first object formed was the <u>Sun</u>, consisting primarily of the first created element hydrogen, which composes 91% of this star by number of atoms, and 70.6% by mass. Because of its extreme volatility, it is easy to see that this highly energetic element serves as a kind of bridge between the material and etheric regions of the physical world. The next element helium comprises 8.9% of the total number of the Sun's atoms and 27.4% of its mass. All the other heavier <u>elements</u> make up less than 1%, in number of atoms and about 2% in terms of mass. Sir William Crookes, British physicist and chemist, designed a three-dimensional representation of an <u>element lemniscate</u>, (also see <u>this</u> 2-D version) spiraling downward as the atomic number and weight increase, to the point where the element's form cannot be retained and it becomes radioactive, slowly degrading or decreasing in <u>lifespan</u> to milliseconds. To date, there are 118 elements, of which 80 are stable. Crookes' many discoveries and inventions are described in <u>this</u> video.

The <u>Cosmo</u> displays a companion diagram (<u>14 A</u>) to Crookes' <u>3D model</u>. It again shows the spiraling lemniscate pattern, in alternately positive and negative phases, which represent the involution and evolution of seven "families" of element atoms, beginning with the lightest in Group 1 and the acme of density being reached by elements in Group 4. The element in group 3



noted as 'Gl,' should actually be 'Be,' for Beryllium, which has an atomic weight (the sum of the weights of the protons and neutrons in the nucleus) of 9. Group 18 (XVIIIA) on the <u>Periodic</u> <u>Chart of Elements</u> constitutes the socalled "noble gases," which are inert and nonreactive, although the last five elements in this group are radioactive.

Of particular interest with respect to this Table is the proposal of Dr. Robert Moon who, late in his life, advanced the idea that the atomic nucleus is geometrically ordered. He was inspired by Johannes Kepler's conception (also see here) of the solar system, as described in his work Mysterium Cosmographicum ("Secrets of the Cosmos"), which maintains that the Platonic (also called the "Pythagorean") Solids constitute the formative principle of the cosmos and serve as the basis for the relationship between its planets. See the Table of Contents for chapter subjects. See here for Dr. Moon's pioneering work on the fundamental structure of the atomic nucleus, based on the five Platonic Solids, as well as an account of his breakthrough inventions. See here for illustrations of the unique proton geometry that identifies each element. We may thus see a remarkable instance of the second Hermetic principle of Correspondence, "as above so below," in Kepler's demonstration of a macrocosm ordered by sacred geometry and Dr. Moon's discovery that the microcosmic atomic nucleus is comparably structured. Here is a clear and comprehensive historical survey of the origins and development of the Periodic Table of Elements (as occultly explained, scroll down) and the geo-



"Round the dotted figure of 8, which stands for the evolution of the God-Idea in the Fifth (original Semitic] Root Race, are seven arrows, representing the seven stages of progression, and corresponding roughly to the sub-races.... The black disc in the middle of the figure represents the neutral center of ignorance, corresponding in Mr. Crookes scheme to the point neutral as to electricity and chemical energy.' The evolution of the God-Idea starts from this neutral center; arrives at the same point halfway in its evolutionary course, and touches it again at its finish. But ignorance is of two kinds, the ignorance of hope and of apathy; and it is the latter which characterizes the ignorance of the materialistic or fourth period. Intellectual materialism seeks to dignify it by calling it 'agnosticism.' and even 'scientific agnosticism,' which, if it means anything means that ignorance of God is the beginning of Wisdom.... The six asterisks indicate the prevailing religious tendencies of the respective periods."

Evolution of the God-Idea

from G. B. Harrison's *The Transcendental Universe*

metry of the atom, which review summarizes many of the topics that are considered in this study, culminating with Dr. Moon's epochal findings in nuclear geometry. Also note how <u>bubbles</u> combine to form the most stable structures, which are Platonic figures, showing this sequence as bubbles are added and their shapes cohere—sphere, tetrahedron, cube, octahedron, dodecahedron.

In his book "*The Transcendental Universe*," C. G. Harrison frankly claims a knowledge "acquired by the recognized occult methods, [granting him] the right to instruct in the intellectual or 'Lower Mysteries." Quoting from a <u>review</u> of Harrison's book in the *Rays* Magazine:

Harrison devotes considerable attention to Crookes' conception of evolution as it can be illustrated by the ascending lemniscate (figure eight), which figure is reproduced in the <u>Cosmo</u> and is drawn from Crookes' analysis of atomic structures as they relate to the genesis of elements and their position in his early (1898) version of the <u>Periodic Table</u> of Elements in the style of a space lemniscate (click on the screen's right arrow to view photos of Crookes at different ages). By analogy, human evolution can be conceptualized in terms of this rising lemniscate, or, more dynamically, ascending "double vortex," an elaboration of the staff of Mercury/ <u>Hermes</u>, or caduceus. [See this synthetic image, appearing at <u>15:52</u>, comprising the Caduceus, Solomon's Seal, the Egyptian Ankh, and the astrological wheel, or galactic mandala.]

Harrison elaborates on this double vortex as an illustration of the third of "the <u>Three Great Axioms</u>" (click on single-page mode and scroll down to p. 65), which is, "<u>All Phenomena Have Their Origin</u> <u>in Vortices</u>," as maintained elsewhere in this study. Moreover, in regard to the Crookes' "lemniscatory series," Harrison writes:

It was the symbol of Magic (or wisdom), because magic is that art by which man, recognizing the essential identity of his own spiritual nature with the *forces* that lie *behind* the phenomenal universe, becomes able to produce similar phenomena on a small scale. "No one," says Madame Blavatsky, "will deny that: the human being is possessed of various forces—magnetic, sympathetic, antipathetic, nervous, dynamic and mental—and that they are all biological in their essence; that there is a physical intermingling with, and often merging into, those forces which we call intellectual and moral, the first being the vehicles, as it were, of the second. Their presence and co-mingling are of the very essence of our being; they are not suppositions and abstractions, but realities, and the only active realities whose attributes can be determined by direct observation."

Radioactivity and Biophotonic Emissions of the Human Body and its Exception

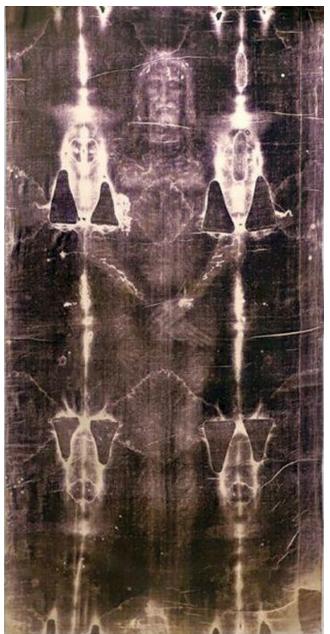
While the human body itself is <u>weakly radioactive</u>, it also generates an electromagnetic field (see page <u>18</u> above), largely due to the energy emitted by the heart, which may extend up to ten feet from the body, likely accounting for the auras seen by clairvoyants. All persons exhibit this radiant field, a manifestation of the life ether of the vital body. A second energy field, closer to our core, arises from the flow of cerebrospinal fluid up and around the spine. As <u>Dr. Kneller explains</u>, "that fluid is composed of electrically-charged protein, which creates an electrical current with an associated energy field." Given these facts, it is clear that an individual's electromagnetic energy field is overlapping and shaping the energy fields of those around him. Now, imagine the auric field of Christ Jesus. It surely was powerful, but kept under wraps by an act of continuous self-

repression. Max Heindel writes in the <u>Cosmo</u> that

Jesus' vital body was already attuned to the high vibrations of the Life Spirit. An ordinary man's vital body would have instantly collapsed under the terrific vibrations of the Great Spirit who entered Jesus' body. Even that body, pure and highstrung as it was, could not withstand those tremendous impacts for many years, and when we read of certain times when Christ withdrew temporarily from his disciples, as when he later walked on the sea to meet them, the esotericist knows that he drew out of Jesus' vehicles to give them a rest under the care of the Essene Brothers, who knew more of how to treat such vehicles than Christ did. [In Letters to Probationers, No. 31, Heindel recommends reading Frederick and Mary Rossiter's Story of a Living Temple, "which treats of the body in a spiritual manner."]

We may note in passing that at each day's end, an Essene-like restoration of the depleted and imbalanced physical and vital bodies is performed by each Ego when, during sleep, it separates from its lower vehicles to allow the higher worlds to reenergize and harmonize them. As Heindel <u>describes</u> the process:

The Desire World is an ocean of wisdom and harmony. Into this the Ego takes the mind and the desire body when the lower vehicles have been left to sleep. There the first care of



The Shroud of Turin, frontal view

the Ego is the restoration of the rhythm and harmony of the mind and the desire body. This restoration is accomplished gradually as the harmonious vibrations of the Desire World flow through them. There is an essence in the Desire World corresponding to the vital fluid which permeates the dense body by means of the vital body. The higher vehicles, as it were, steep themselves in this elixir of life. When strengthened, they commence work on the vital body, which was left with the sleeping dense body. Then the vital body begins to specialize the solar energy anew, rebuilding the dense body, using particularly the chemical ether as its medium in the process of restoration.

In <u>*IIQ&A*</u> Heindel explains that had not this rest and care been given to Jesus by the Essenes, the dense body of Jesus would have disintegrated long before the three years' ministry was ended, and Golgotha would never have been reached. When the time was ripe, and the earthly ministry was ended, the Essenes ceased to interfere. Then things took their natural course, and the tremendous vibratory force imparted to the atoms scattered them to the four winds, with the result that when the grave was opened a few days later no trace of the body was found.

In Rosicrucian Philosophy in <u>Questions and Answers</u>, Vol. 2, Heindel responds to a student's question as to "how the body of Jesus could be scattered by the vibratory forces of the Christ spirit after it had left; also how the atoms could pass out of the tomb when that was sealed?":

Take now the case of Christ entering the dense body of Jesus. There the atoms were moving at a speed much lower than the vibratory forces of the Christ Spirit. Consequently, the acceleration had to take place, and during the THREE YEARS' MINISTRY this marked acceleration of the vibration of these atoms would have shattered the body had not the powerful will of the Master assisted by the skill of the Essenes held it together. Had the atoms been asleep at the time when the Christ left the body of Jesus, the same as our atoms are asleep when we leave our bodies, a long process of purification would have been required to disintegrate the body. They were, however, as we said, highly sensitized and alive.... The tomb was not hermetically sealed, and would not offer obstruction to the passage of atoms.

On Mount Tabor Christ Jesus allowed his true radiant nature to shine forth in stunning glory, nearly blinding his three chosen disciples, as it temporarily did the apostle Paul. This transfiguration of Christ Jesus gives us some insight into the disappearance of the Jesus body from the tomb in which he was placed after his crucifixion, as mentioned above. This sunlike radiance of the transfigured Christ left its imprint on the burial cloths because His liberated spirit had an explosive, radioactive effect on the dense physical Jesus body, causing it to vaporize, leaving a 3D, x-ray-like facsimile of that form. Such is the controversial <u>Shroud of Turin</u>, which is impressed with <u>this head image</u> on the linen that has become a holy relic. (See full-body image above.) Father Francis Tiso provides helpful <u>commentary</u> on the shroud's properties that confirm its authenticity, as well as these two videos (<u>1</u> and <u>2</u>) that give thorough overviews of the relic, its history, the hundreds of tests it was subjected to, and fact-based refutations of all claims that the Shroud is a fraud.

The brilliant, charismatic Jesuit priest and redoubtable lecturer <u>Robert Spitzer</u>, who specializes in the philosophy of science, has been interviewed on multiple occasions about the authenticity of the Turin Shroud, and his command of information pertaining to every aspect of this subject is impressive. We will cite one disclosure from an interview about the magnitude of radiation emitted from the body of

HOW WAS THE IMAGE FORMED? From Paolo Di Lazzaro et al. 2011

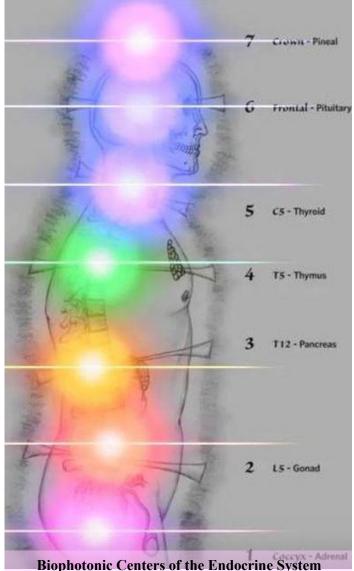
- 1. Rapid dehydration of uppermost part of fibrils.
- Short burst (one forty-billionth of a second) of directional vacuum ultraviolet radiation at an intensity of several billion watts.
- 3. This exceeds the total capacity of all excimer ARF lasers in the world today (14,000).

Data source: Frank Viviano 2015 "Why Shroud of Turin's Secrets Continue to Elude Science," *National Geographic*, April 17, 2015 Christ Jesus as it lay in the <u>tomb</u> provided by Joseph of Arimathea. The interviewer <u>asks</u>, "What kind of light would have been required" from that body to produce the observed friability of the examined blood? Spitzer replies: "If you do the ultraviolet radiation responses, [you would need] a six-to-eight-billion-watt column of ultraviolet radiation. Think of five hundred thousand searchlights of energy proceeding from every point in that body for one forty billionth of a second." The interviewer in stunned amazement exclaims, "That's the most powerful resurrection image ever!" This exchange concludes with Spitzer's wry understatement: "Dead bodies don't normally do that."

The opening segment of the same interview answers the question, "How is Jesus' suffering

captured in the Shroud of Turin?" On another occasion the same interviewer, Chris Stephanic, has Spitzer speak on the truth of the Shroud of Turin. Finally, Spitzer gives a powerful lecture ("A Remarkable Relic of the Resurrection: The Shroud of Turin and New Scientific Evidence") at the Catholic Napa Institute in 2017. From his great erudition, he advances overwhelming evidence to prove that the Shroud is authentic. How could such an image have been formed? Only if it was from light void of heat, that is, ultraviolet radiation of the unthinkable magnitude mentioned in the preceding paragraph. Spitzer asks rhetorically, How much radiation would it take? and answers with this analogy: Go to about 100,000 miles from the sun and open your eyes. We know what happened to Saul on the road to Damascus. This hypothetical exposure to the physical sun is, of course, impossible.

While etheric body of Jesus irradiated by the indwelling of Christ is both unique and of a higher order of magnitude, it is important to keep in mind that we are all made in the image of God and his incarnate Son, Christ Jesus. As scientifically confirmed by Dr. Kneller (see page 46), we each also have a measurable electromagnetic field. To varying degrees, we each emit light in the form of biophotons,



described in another Fr. Tiso video, "<u>Resurrection and Bio-photons</u>." In 1923, Ukrainian biologist <u>Alexander Gurwitsch</u> first observed <u>biophotons</u> (which he called "mitogenetic radiation"), or ultraweak biological photon emissions in the ultraviolet range of the spectrum. Then, in the mid-1970s, German physicist and medical doctor <u>Fritz-Albert Popp</u> rediscovered and made the first extensive physical analysis of biophotons, which were described as creating a "cloud of light" emitted from DNA molecules in living cells and spontaneously released from the skin of humans. Popp found that "this spectrum of colorful electromagnetic light energies (in the form of biophotons) forms an intricate, highly organized system of communication between our body's cells and ultimately is responsible for the regulation of all of our body's physiological processes. In other words, he found that every human body is essentially a 'being of light.""

In this <u>video interview</u> Professor Popp explains that the coherence of the biophoton is "extremely high." For instance, the coherence time of the best laser is about one-tenth of a second, but the coherence time of a biological system is at least in the order of days or even weeks. Popp found that the 100,000 reactions that occur in each cell each second of its life are controlled by biophotons, whose information packets are transmitted throughout the body at the speed of light, telling each cell what it has to do, at what time and in what place. Each molecule registers the photonic message in a nanosecond, while the photon is then free to



Spherical Shape Created by Violin Sounds

deliver information elsewhere, having lost none of its energy while imparting its directives.

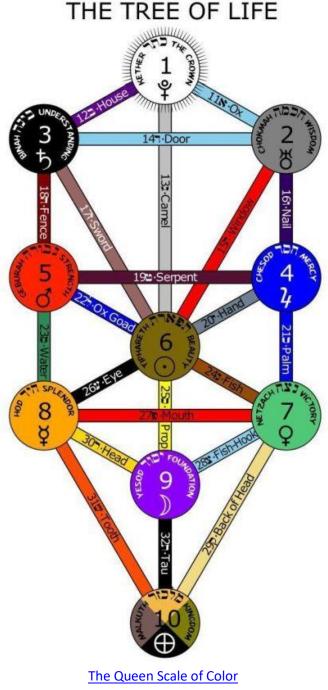
Along similar lines, chiropractor Ronald Henry <u>suggests</u> that biophotons may be the foundation of life within every human cell and that all biologic functions seem to be dependent on this living light. Biophotons serve as an intricate energy network within all living systems. If the body's physiologic and metabolic functions are actually regulated at the level of an energy biofield and conducted through biophoton transmissions of life, such as the meridians (energy pathways of the etheric body), and the cells vibrationally connecting directly with each other, it becomes obvious why laser technology may hold such high potential for humans. As coherent water can improve cellular health and function, in like manner scientists and practitioners are discovering that many beneficial bio-chemical processes can be promoted and supported by the application of lasers.

Language and Vibration in the Kabbalah, Hermetic Philosophy, and the Etheric World

The <u>third principle</u> of <u>hermetic philosophy</u>, as propounded in the <u>Kybalion</u>, states that "everything moves, nothing rests, everything vibrates." The world we see is not static but is in a state of continuous vibration. So quantum physics is telling us what has been known for millennia—not only that all physical matter vibrates, but that this principle characterizes existence on all superphysical levels, where vibration increases astronomically as one ascends to and through higher planes and worlds of being. For an understanding of "the Hidden Law of Vibration" and its application in the form of attracting and repelling specific conditions on all levels of being, view <u>this video</u>, and also see <u>here</u>. Heindel states that the <u>twin forces of attraction and repulsion</u> characterize the dynamics of the Desire World: "In the finest and rarest substance of the three higher Regions of the Desire World, the force of Attraction alone holds sway, but it is also present in some degree in the denser matter of the three

lower Regions, where it works against the force of Repulsion, which is dominant there." (See "<u>The</u> <u>Seven Worlds</u>" diagram for a visual reference.)

Likewise, the principle of <u>cymatics</u> (see "<u>Is Cymatics proof of a Universal Intelligence?</u>") demonstrates that specific frequencies, particularly sounds, have the power to form or modify matter, shown most clearly and demonstrably in the structural changes of water. In fact, "<u>sound is the basis of form</u> and shape. In the beginning was the Word ..." John Stuart Reid's lecture on "<u>Life-giving Water</u> <u>Patterns</u>" shows how water may be thought of as an etheric library of vibrational information which



(the second of The Four Scales of Color)

can used for healing purposes. Reid also states that all audible sounds and different electromagnetic frequencies (including light-see the image on the preceding page) are spherical in their space-form (as holographs). Heindel remarks on the great power that invisible sound vibrations can exert on concrete matter. He also writes that there is "in the skull, at the base of the brain a flame. It burns continually in the medulla oblongata at the head of the spinal cord, and like the fire on the altar of the tabernacle, is of divine origin. This fire emits a singing sound like the buzz of a bee, which is the keynote of the physical body, and is sounded by the archetype. It builds in and cements together that mass of cells known as 'our body.'" The lecturer in this video asserts that "sound [see sasers, or 'the acoustic analogue of lasers'] is the source of all creation." Watch "The Sacred Geometry of Sound."

While on the topic of sound, the reader (listener) may be interested in hearing 1) "The <u>sounds</u> of the planets and music of the spheres," for space is full of sound and all of the planets and stars generate radio waves that can be reproduced as sound. See "<u>The Sound of Creation</u>–Consciousness of Sound," and "Pythagoras and the <u>Music of the Spheres</u>."

This same structuring principle applies to vibrations generated on etheric, emotional and thought levels, which are capable of generating forms. For example, in his book <u>Thought Forms</u>, co-authored by Annie Besant, theosophist C. W. Leadbeater pictures the effects produced by the music of <u>Mendelssohn, Gounod</u> and <u>Wagner</u>. As clairvoyant Max Heindel <u>explains</u>, the "language" or medium of the World of Thought is *tone*, while in the Desire World (also called <u>Astral World</u>) it is *color*. Witness, for example, the socially-cohering and emotionallyarousing effect produced by the playing of national anthems, or the animating effect of singing hymns in a Pentecostal church.

The organization of ideals, thoughts, and feelings as superphysical energy patterns is the subject of the esoteric Jewish text known as the <u>Sefer Yetzirah</u>, which translates as "the book of formation." The <u>Kabbalah</u> is a broader system of Jewish mysticism that includes Sefer Yetzirah as one of its key texts. "Kabbalah"—which in Hebrew means "from mouth to ear," tradition, "received knowledge"— encompasses a range of mystical teachings and practices that seek to deepen the practitioner's connection to God and the divine realm. Kabbalistic teachings include ideas about the nature of the soul, the structure of the universe, and the purpose of human existence. It is a symbolic account of how of our universe came into existence.

The Sefer Yetzirah delves into the concept of creation within Jewish Kabbalah, specifically on the etheric level, but it encompasses the entire process of how things manifest from higher spiritual levels to the physical realm. The book explores the structure and formation of things based on the Hebrew alphabet (including this brief supplement on the letter 2, or Tzaddi), where each letter designates a distinct manifestation of divine energy. (See the section above on "Vibration and the Creative Word" and its form-conceiving powers.) The kabbalistic Tree of Life (see page above)-whose ten sephiroth ("voices out of nothing") and 22 letters, or paths, give the Hebrew meaning of each letter (for instance "aleph," x, or Greek "alpha," means "ox")— consists of triads laid out horizontally to demonstrate an intricate flow of energy through connecting channels. It illustrates Logoic creation as it originates in and emanates from God (Kether or Crown) and descends through lower spirit realms to physical earth (Malkuth or Kingdom). This superb video on "The Layers of the Tree of Life" deserves a complete viewing, as does its visually and aurally accomplished complement (click on full screen mode to enhance the effect). Alternately, see this Golden Dawn version of the Tree of Life, showing more esoteric correspondences (angel hierarchies, tarot card equivalents, astrological counterparts, related aspects of the Ego). The image may be enlarged by holding down the Ctrl key and clicking the + key until the desired size is reached.

In Rosicrucian terms, the path is both *involutionary*—from the infinite to the finite, the ideal to the real, the potential to the actual—and *evolutionary*, whereby the increasingly comprehending Ego ascends to its spiritual Source in full waking consciousness, bearing the extract of its experiences in the different worlds as the <u>three-fold soul</u> together with the link of mind.

Each sphere or <u>Sepiroth</u> in the kabbalistic tree has its corresponding number, Hebrew letter, and planet. When language was sacred, each spoken letter, that is, its sound or vibrational frequency, correlated with and could draw down its corresponding form-creating and energizing life force. After all, "In the beginning was the Word," or more correctly and potently, the <u>Logos</u>, Who, through the creative Idea, "spoke" Creation into existence, each entity, be it quark or galaxy, bearing its own unique vibrational signature. The foregoing symbology has been adduced to provide an alternate mystical context for this paper's more objective or scientific study of energy patterns, frequency and vibration. An excellent explanation of this Tree of Life and an overview of Hermetic Qabalah, from a contemporary point of view, may be found here. Dion Fortune's book <u>The Mystical Qabalah</u>, mentioned in the just-cited video, does *not* recite the ancient text, whose contents it regards as a timebound artifact, but places it in an entirely Western context, as it relates to modern consciousness and the aspirations of present-day spiritual seekers. Fortune, born Violet Mary Firth, was for a time a

member of the Theosophical Society, but left it because, like Steiner before her, theosophists gave no heed to world-transforming Christianity, whose teachings were central to Fortune's belief system and practices. She <u>writes</u>:

The point of view from which I approach the Holy Qabalah in these pages differs, so far as I know, from that of all other writers on the subject, for to me it is a living system of spiritual development, not a historical curiosity. Few people, even among those interested in occultism, realize that there is an active Esoteric Tradition in our midst, handed down in private manuscripts and by "mouth to ear." Still fewer know that it is the Holy Qabalah, the mystic system of Israel, which forms its basis. But *where may we look more aptly for*

our occult inspiration than to the Tradition which gave us the Christ? [Emphasis added]

Fortune maintained that "in any school of Western mysticism, the author and finisher of our faith must be Christ Jesus, the Great Initiator of the West." While she described her method of obtaining knowledge of the spirit worlds as "inspirational mediumship," a condition deplored and avoided by students of Rosicrucian Christianity, the truth of many of her spiritual disclosures, like those of the "sleeping prophet," Edgar Cayce, are not thereby invalidated. This work is certainly worth delving into and reflecting on. Read how <u>St. John's Gospel</u> gives insight into <u>Christian initiation</u>.

Memory of Water and the Scientific Contributions of Dr. Konstatin Korotkov

Water has the capacity to absorb, retain and transmit memory in the form of <u>electromagnetic</u> energies—see Professor Crookes' <u>diagram</u>, contained in the *Cosmo* which affect the water molecule's geometry, as well as the integrity and activity of all the human body organs



and systems, especially the blood, heart and brain. In fact, Dr. Tom Cowan, flying in the face of current medical opinion, maintains that it is this 'charged water' (due to the water molecule's polarity, with a positive and a negative side) that drives peripheral circulation, and the heart's function is to actually slow its momentum. See this confirming <u>video</u> and note particularly the section on "Circulation as a circuit," beginning at <u>12:51</u>. Perhaps the crux of several Cowan videos on the heart's essential function is contained in <u>this</u> three-minute explanation, where he tells us that millions of persons are dying each year because of a *failure of their circulation*, a statistic that has not budged over the years. Well, "It would be nice to know why the blood circulates in the first place!" The function of the heart is to assess the body's overall condition. It is the listening device that determines the body's symphony. If you think the heart is a pump, you overlook its real role.

Also, recapping previous inputs, see Cowan persuasively holding forth on blood flow in <u>this</u> episode of "Water = Wellness" series, where one may begin at 27:12. This highly informative documentary on magnetized water states that clustered or structured water works as memory cells which record the whole history of its relationship with the world, as if it were a magnetic tape. Modern instruments

have made it possible to determine that within each of water's memory cells there are 440,000 information panels, each of which is responsible for its own interaction with the environment.

Due to its remarkable information storage capacity, water, in the words of Professor <u>Rustum Roy</u>, "may be the single most malleable computer," with a superlative ability to record and retain information. "Its molecular structure is the alphabet of water" as described in this enlightening and beautifully produced presentation on the "<u>Amazing Secrets of Water</u>." Why "amazing"? Consider:

- Water is the only substance on the planet that can exist in three states (liquid, solid and vapor).
- It has the highest <u>surface tension</u> of all liquids.
- It is the most powerful solvent on Earth.



Seedling Shoot Breaking Through Asphalt

- How, in defiance of Earth's gravity, is water able to <u>rise through the trunks</u> of gigantic trees against tens of atmospheres of pressure? (Due to gravity, one atmosphere, or 14.7 pounds per square inch at sea level, raises mercury, one of the heaviest elements, 29.92 inches! Mercury has an atomic number of 80, yet remains a liquid. It is 13.6 times heavier than water.)
- In a seed, water reaches <u>400 atmospheres</u> at the moment of germination, so that it can break through asphalt with ease (see image above right)!

A companion video, "<u>Water, Water Everywhere; and so little understood</u>" is a clear, coherent, inclusive, and fact-based study on the structure and properties of water. Rustum Roy made it for "the average citizen," not the expert who "knows it all" and may in fact know nothing. He points out that water can be changed by:

1. The Introduction of Suspended Charged Nanoparticles:

• Silver <u>Colloids</u> • Ultra-dilute Solutions (<u>Homeopathic remedies</u>) • Holy Waters

- 2. Radiation:
 - <u>Microwave</u> <u>Radio Frequency</u> Ultra-Violet, etc.
- 3. Subjection to Energy Fields of Resonance and Polarization
- According to Roy, after the first two laws of thermodynamics, the first law of material science, which "most scientists have never heard about," is that "structure determines properties," not composition. As for the common assumption that water is just water, H₂O, and always has the same properties, Roy counters, "Nothing could be further from the truth. Water comes in a myriad different structures with a myriad different set of properties." Roy calls the refusal to explore or the willful ignorance of the great benefits of using the free energy sources of electricity, magnetism and other common vectors to change matter, especially water, "*the real black hole*" in modern

science. He continues: "We can now conceive of an explanation for the well-documented effect of human <u>intention and prayer</u> because they can be seen as similar [energy] vectors."

Roy also discusses many ways to technically look at and study water using sophisticated laboratory equipment. <u>Blood is a colloid</u>, which Roy defines and then explains how blood exhibits this property. Nanoparticles of various substances may be added to water to effectively treat various illnesses and restore physical health.

<u>Martin Chaplin</u>'s website on "<u>Water Structure and Science</u>" contains entries on many important aspects of water. It is detailed and at times technical, so it is definitely not a fast read. Curiously, while Chaplin discusses the three <u>phases of water</u> (solid, liquid and gas), he does not specifically mention its fourth (gel, structured, EZ) phase, which plays a vital role it blood circulation, as frequently explained by Dr. Tom Cowan. Perhaps, from a strictly scientific point of view, Cowan's gel is subsumed under the liquid phase as a singular instance. In any event, in the section on <u>Protein</u>

<u>Hydration</u> Chaplin does consider in depth "The contribution of water to protein structure" (especially glycoproteins) by electrically charging it, thereby making blood circulation possible.

Indian seer Sadhguru has much to say about water, "the intelligent liquid," including its <u>fourth phase state</u>, its capacity to store memories, and its hypersensitivity to ambient vibrations, whether in the form of touch or sound, or as immaterial thoughts and emotions, which inputs instantly affect its structure. Enjoy Sadhguru's winsome delivery and intuitive insights in this video, "<u>The Mystical Secrets of Water.</u>" He also comments on water in relation to the <u>five elements</u>.

In the most comprehensive and complete <u>presentation</u> on water (considering its relative brevity) known to this writer, Konstatin Korotkov describes our growing understanding of its nature, properties, capabilities, functions, phases, application, its essential role in enabling life, and the many researchers who have advanced our understanding of this vital substance. "It is the most sensitive substance in the world." He



Biophoto of Stimulated Subject

emphasizes the value of structuring water to improve the health and function of all organic systems. <u>Konstantin Korotkov</u> is a Russian biophysicist who holds 15 patents on biophysical inventions, including a method to make electro-photonic images of any biologic system (known as the "gas discharge visualization" – GDV).

<u>This video</u>, "GDV Bioelectrography - XX Years of Development," supplements the above-cited presentation, first tracing the development of the technology that enables bioelectric photon imaging, starting with a historical review of scientists' first efforts in this area during last three centuries, up to the time Krotkov and his fellow researchers began studying the forces of nature at the quantum level, especially in their biomedical applications, which include:

- Improving recovery from surgical operations
- Evaluating the potential for miscarriage in pregnant women
- Its use in detecting and treating various forms of cancer
- Diagnosing allergies
- Water analysis and structuring
- Studying consciousness
- Assessing community health and promoting healing

Finally, Korotkov and his colleagues developed and use the <u>bio well</u> and <u>bio cor</u> devices, the latter being an energy and information tool to induce relaxation, meditation, creativity, and other desirable mental states. It is also used to energize and inform various liquids like water and blood.

Fascinated by the work of Russian electrical engineer Semyon Kirlian and his biologist wife Valentina, both of whom he met (Kirlian photography is a collection of photographic techniques used to capture the phenomenon of electrical coronal discharges), Korotkov began exploring how to measure the light emissions of living organisms, becoming familiar with at least some of his predecessors in the field of biophoton imaging-the capture of a living organism's vital body emanations, expressed as electromagnetic frequencies-which eventually led to the creation of the Bio-Well camera (also see this synopsis). "As a pioneer in quantum medicine, Dr. Korotkov insists that an important branch of modern medicine and science is not related to chemical phenomena. Quantum medicine, using light, electromagnetic fields, sounds or music, has also enabled many discoveries in the treatment of psychological disorders and psychosomatic pathologies." (See "spirit photographs" - scroll down to p. 93.)

Re the above, in 1906, a camera shot of Heindel's vital body was taken from the San Pedro wharf when he was on board a steamer, seeing off a <u>dear friend</u>, while his "poor wasted body" lay twenty miles away in Los Angeles, as recorded in the Jan. 1916 *Rays*.

Yechidah
Primal Spark Chayah
Spiritual Soul Neshamah
Mental Soul Ruach
Emotional Soul Nefesh
Etheric Body Tzelem
Physical Body Gui

Please note that the term "soul," as used in the above <u>link</u> to the short video, "Photographing the Soul," is a misnomer because the soul cannot be photographed, however, the etheric body, which is normally an invisible part of the physical world, can be. Rosicrucians posit that <u>soul</u> is made by the action of "the threefold spirit, the Ego, works on and in the threefold body, to which it is connected by the link of mind. This work brings the <u>threefold soul</u> into being. The soul is the spiritualized product" of the vital, emotional and mental "bodies" and is wholly immaterial. See these three well-informed videos on the threefold soul, as understood in the Jewish Kabbalah, which have some variance but largely accord with the Rosicrucian teachings: the <u>emotional</u> soul; the mental or <u>intellectual</u> soul; the <u>Spiritual or Conscious</u> soul. (Ancient Egyptians believed in a <u>ninefold soul</u> and life after death.) The Kabballah distinguishes

between the tripart soul (see above diagram) and the bodies (shown in <u>this diagram</u>) on which the threefold spirit "works" to extract from in-the-body experiences their soul essences. The greatest point of divergence between the two viewpoints is that the Rosicrucians regard the dense body as the reflection of Divine Spirit, the germs for both of which were rayed into nascent man by the <u>Thrones</u> during the <u>Saturn Period</u>, when they gave him the thought form of a dense body. It is from the essence of experience in this dense body that the conscious soul is extracted by the spirit to advance its evolution.

Energy medicine exists in many forms and is practiced by many cultures. It includes human energy therapies, homeopathy, acupuncture, magnet therapy, bioelectro-magnetic therapy, electrodermal therapy, and photo-therapy, among others. These modalities share the same basic objectives: to assess the energy state of individuals and use techniques to stimulate and energize their biofields, resulting in a restoration of vibrant health. An excellent introduction to the field of energy medicine may be found in this <u>synopsis</u> of Chapter 20 of *Energetics and Spirituality* by Lyn Freeman. The author makes an important distinction between the images generated by Dr. Korotkov's GDV instrument, which are based on *induced* light (because the images are a response to an electrical frequency applied to, typically, the subject's finger), not a measurement of natural light emitted from the body; thus the exact relationship of these images to the *natural* field of the body, the biofield, is unclear. Nonetheless, meaningful results have been shown in some studies, consistent with improved energy regulation.

Energy, the Source of Life, As Understood by a Physicist and the Rosicrucians



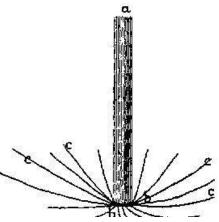
Origin of Hydrogen

• Energy exists in two modes, potential and actual, or latent

and kinetic, and it assumes many forms:

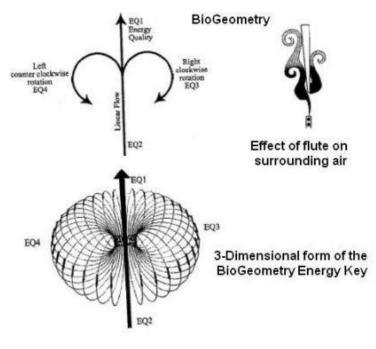
Dr. Korotkov has much to say about energy, what it is, what it can do, how it used, and the forms that it takes inside and outside biological systems. In the presentation, "What is Energy?", it is suggested that the reader begin the video at $\underline{6:00}$ and view up to 12:30, which segment considers the following topics and contains these passages:

• Nature exists only as open systems which constantly exchange energy and information with the environment. The human organism is an open system connected to Earth, Sun and Universe.



Shattered Spirit

- Chemical energy is made up of the *kinetic energy* or the movement of electrons and the *electrical energy* of the interaction of electrons amongst themselves and with atomic nuclei.
- **Internal energy** is equal to the sum of the *kinetic energy* of molecular movement around the center of a body mass and the *potential energies* resulting from the interaction of molecules



magnetic energy is really "decayed life force."

amongst themselves.

Picking up at 39:30, Korotkov defines matter as "energy that has become condensed to hold a pattern. Einstein showed that this relationship is literally true in his equation $E = mc^2$, which means that it takes an enormous amount of energy to hold a persistent pattern," and conversely, this same colossal energy can be released in a nuclear explosion. Max Heindel's definition of matter is similar: "Matter is crystallized spirit. Force is the same spirit not yet crystallized." (See also Korotkov's video on "The Energy of Life," which details ways in which biotechnology can be used as a diagnostic tool, and for healthpromoting and healing practices. Electro-

Rudolf Steiner <u>writes</u> that "Everything physical is condensed, transformed spirit." Elsewhere he asks rhetorically, "Where does matter come from? For spiritual research, matter has sprung from Spirit, is nothing but densified spirit." And again, "Matter is a heap of ruins of the spirit... [It is] in reality spirit, but <u>shattered spirit</u> (see image on previous page). Further on in the same 1911 lecture, Steiner asserts that "spirituality splits up and breaks into an etheric body, and the breaking material and the etheric body are already present and prepared. Not into the 'virgin soil' of the world but into the etheric body, spirit breaks and becomes matter. And when this is the case, plant matter originates."

Steiner then proceeds to describe what occult observation finds when viewing the first element, hydrogen. "The origin of hydrogen is as though a ray rushed out from eternity, became exhausted and flew asunder; but we must draw it as if here the lines overshot themselves and so kept their form" (see image on page above). To the occult observer, "there is something like an invisible ray coming from endless world distances and finally breaking—like a ray which flies asunder. In short, *matter everywhere can be called broken spirituality*. Matter is indeed nothing else than spirit, but spirit in a broken-up condition [emphasis added]." Note the similarity of this hydrogen atom and the figure of "The BioGeometry Energy Key" (see image above and on p. 300 of Dr. Jerry Gin's "The Science of Bio-Geometry"). Steiner's occult observation that material objects are the consequence of a shattering of spirit forms anticipates and previews what energy scientists discovered a century later.

Heindel and Steiner, both positive <u>clairvoyants</u>, were able to see and navigate in the spirit worlds and describe the objects of their investigations as purely spiritual realities. (This well-documented study on "<u>Clairvoyance</u>: The Secret Alchemical Practices of Rosicrucians," incorporates many illustrations derived from the Rosicrucian literature. See also "How Rosicrucians Develop <u>Clairvoyance</u>." C. W. Leadbeater, also a positive clairvoyant, has written a highly informative book entitled <u>Clairvoyance</u>, for which there is also a three-part audio version—<u>1</u>, <u>2</u>, and <u>3</u>.) On the other hand, Dr. Korotkov, a physicist, employs the more material or limited term "energy" to denote fundamental reality, without

committing the physicists' cardinal sin of referring to or suggesting the existence of metaphysical dimensions and worlds of spirit.

According to Korotkov, it is possible to deduce an individual's state of mind and emotions, based on the pattern and amplitude of his biophotonic emissions. In one of his short videos, Korotkov considers his life's work in this totalizing perspective: "We are not just flesh, we are much more than that. We are energy beings. We are light beings. We are divine creators and we are enlightened with divine light. And if we can see this, if we can measure it, then we can understand who we truly are." This suppositional conclusion—"if we can measure it"—is an overreach and, in a fundamental sense, wrong; for while the *effects* of metaphysical reality, measured photonically, provides us with electromagnetic portraits, the images are still part of the physical world (as anything measurable must be), albeit manifestations of the etheric world, and are, most likely, limited to the level of the chemical and life ethers. However, Korotkov's enthusiasm is appreciated and his ability to image the intermediate dimension between the dense physical and wholly nonmaterial (and thus not directly measurable), supports the understanding that we are electrical and light-emitting beings. But our spiritual emanations can only be seen spiritually, with the eyes of the soul.

Fohat—known physically as electricity—is the power of using and manipulating Life. It is the third aspect of the Logos. A term of Tibetan origin, according to Helena Blavatsky, <u>Fohat</u> is "the animating principle electrifying every atom into life." As Australian clairvoyant Geoffrey Hodson writes in <u>*Kingdom of the Gods*</u>, Fohat

is the universal constructive Force of Cosmic Electricity and the ultimate hidden power in this universe, the power which charges a universe with Life, with Spirit; it is described as the Will and the Mind, the very Self, of God. This supreme force is in all creatures. When specialized and enclosed within the spinal cord of man it is called "kundalini," or the power that moves in a serpentine path; hence its other name, the "Serpent Fire" [many warnings are given here on its premature or self-serving activation] in man; it is sheathed with care, but man must learn to set it free; for it is the God in him, without which he would cease to be.

Clearly, poet Walt Whitman was onto something when he rhapsodized in this secular, supersensuous variation on the <u>Song of Solomon</u>, where, for Whitman, the Beloved becomes all of humanity:

I sing the <u>body electric</u>, The armies of those I love engirth me and I engirth them, They will not let me off till I go with them, respond to them, And discorrupt them, and charge them full with the charge of the soul... O I say these are not the parts and poems of the body only, but of the soul, O I say now these are the soul!

Max Heindel <u>writes</u> that it is from the visible Sun that every particle of physical energy comes. And it is from the spiritual invisible Sun, the Christ Spirit, that all spiritual energy comes. Beyond these two is what occultists call Vulcan wherein the Father abides. In <u>Letters to Students</u>, Heindel states that great waves of divine energy are projected from the Invisible Sun, which is the manifestation of the Father. The <u>vital force from the sun</u>, which surrounds us as a colorless fluid, is absorbed by the vital body through the etheric counterpart of the spleen and then is transmuted in the <u>solar plexus</u>,

where the prismatic seed-atom of the vital body is located, and becomes pale rose-hued, as often noted by seers, when it courses along the nerves, as electricity does in the wires of an electric system. Thus charged, the chemical and life ethers of the vital body are the avenues of nutrient assimilation which preserve the individual, and of fecundation, which perpetuates the race. The solar plexus is appropriately named because it is the source of vital energy in the body, its "sun center," and is often so depicted (see image at right). On the other hand, the heart is the sun-center and life-giver of the body's "planetary" system of organs. The heart is to the individual human body what the Christ Spirit is to the "body" of humanity—its source of life

In Occult Principles of Health and Healing,

we learn that the body, when in normal health,

specializes a far greater quantity of the solar energy than it can use. The surplus is radiated from the whole surface of the body with great force and prevents the entrance of



The body's third energy center, known as the Manipura Chakra, is associated with the fire element and prana (Chi or life force). It extends from 2 inches above the navel to the sternum. The yellow color denotes the fire element that the center receives from the sun and from food, in the form of heat. Personal power is the core of this energy center.

microorganisms which lack the strength to battle against the outwelling current; nay, more! on the same principle that an exhaust fan will gather up particles of dust in a room and hurl them outward does this vital fluid cleanse the body of inimical matter, dangerous germs included. It must not surprise us that this force is intelligent and capable of selecting the materials which should be eliminated, leaving the beneficial and useful.

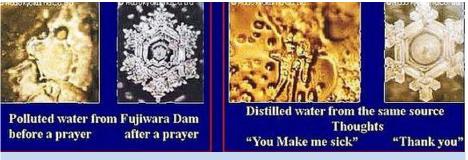
Here is a new way to interpret the phrase "radiant health." Energetic waves emitted by the life ether serve as a border check to identify and reject nefarious intruders who might harm the body politic. The immune system doesn't wait until the intruder has entered the gates of the city. It takes preemptive action and turns away potential threats before they can be internalized.

Methods of energy retention for the purpose of promoting spiritual growth and regeneration include right living, conservation and purification of speech, avoiding aimless and thoughtless action, cultivating centeredness, <u>conserving the sex force</u>, and vigilant control of thoughts and emotions. For an intelligent survey of Rosicrucian practices for promoting soul growth, including the regenerative use of the creative force, and its elucidation of the core concepts propounded in Western Wisdom Teachings, see this fine video, "Secrets of Rosicrucian Practices for Illumination."

Water as Mirror and Messenger

In his book Messages from Water, reviewed in the Rays magazine, Masaru Emoto explains that he

was able to energize water, which he called "clustered water." He treated 10,000 people who had symptoms of a variety of illnesses and many of them were "cured" by drinking this water. <u>Emoto's research</u> demonstrated that water



Photos showing the effect of thoughts and emotions on water structure

is influenced by plant life, emotions, and <u>thoughts</u>. It wears a million faces, according to what substances, images and influences it assimilates and reflects. Water is a unique substance in many respects, one being its great affinity for life ether. Owing to this property, we might say that it is the most advanced member of the mineral kingdom. Water is not normally present as separate molecules but forms clusters held together by the bonding of its hydrogen atoms. These clusters can be aligned

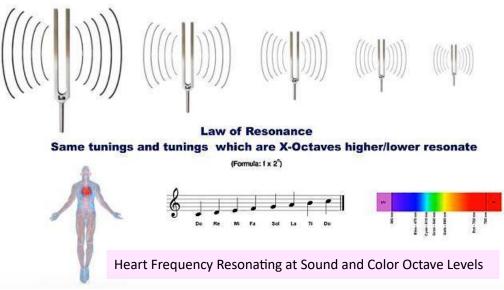


to facilitate movement and permeation in remote parts of the body where its absorption capacity is much higher than unclustered water. (See the image at left that shows "the energetic impact of three types of drinking water").

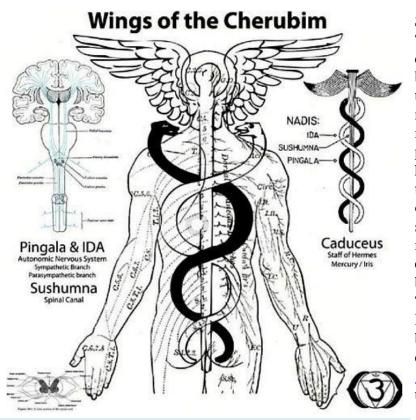
Austrian scientist Ramus Gaupp-

<u>Berghausen</u> has done extensive research on the properties of water and methods for enhancing its healing potential through frequency and harmonic modifications. He has worked with Dr. Masaru Emoto/Tokyo, Dr. Ibrahim Karim/ University of Cairo, and Dr. Konstantin Korotkov/University of

St. Petersburg to arrive at a deeper understanding of water. Experiments with microwaves, ultrasound or just simply with music have demonstrated that water is able to register these impacts and reflect their quality in formgiving processes.



Gaupp-Berghausen's frequency technology enables persons to experience their own heart vibration in the form of sound and light (see image above). The music deriving from the HRV (heart rate variability) is as individual as the fingerprint and can be effectively applied for all kinds of therapies.



The <u>central nervous system</u> (Sushumna) consists of the more evolved brain and spinal cord (the caduceus' central rod), and all the other nerves within our body, including the <u>autonomic nervous system</u> (the two "serpents"), also called the peripheral nervous system, composed of the <u>sympathetic</u> and <u>parasympathetic</u> (or Ida – the black serpent - and Pingala - the white serpent) branches, which regulate involuntary body functions. The energy centers (<u>chakras</u>, not shown) are located at the base of the spine, at each intersection of the two serpents, one in the forehead and one in the <u>crown</u>, with the two "wings." The <u>nadis</u> are not nerves but nonmaterial energetic <u>pathways</u> that circulate prana or the etheric <u>life force</u>.

Since its launch, his project, called "Sound of Soul," is being used in 20 countries. This new approach has been implemented by doctors, hospitals, natural health practitioners, hypnotists, life coaches, nutritionists, music therapist, healers, schools, and private persons. See Gaupp-Berghausen's fascinating video presentation on "Colors and Sounds Based on Your Heart Rate Variability." His specialty is how to purify water, and most recently he has investigated the effects of body pH on human wellbeing. He is interviewed here on "Water, Sound of Soul and Outer Environment" (press the screen's CC box to read text of talk). Topics discussed include:

 The transformation from a scientific non-believer into a holistic approach.
 Quality/feelings versus Quantity/costs.
 Influences of the digital environment.
 The architect is a human tuning fork for his creation.
 Sound of Soul explanation. Translating Heart Frequencies into Sound and Colored Light.
 Water crystals.
 Amniotic Liquid.
 Resonance.
 Law of Resonance.
 Musical Notes Colour corres-

pondence in the visible spectrum of light. <u>12</u>) Chakras (see image above). <u>13</u>) Heart Rate Variability (HRV). <u>14</u>) Principle of Sound of Soul. <u>15</u>) Soundtracks of Sound of Soul. <u>16</u>) Heart Harmonic. <u>17</u>) Entrainment, spontaneous synchronization. 18) <u>Schuman frequency</u> is 7.83 hertz, the <u>heartbeat of the Earth</u>, which "behaves like a gigantic <u>electric circuit</u>. Its electromagnetic field surrounds and protects all living things." 7.83 hertz is also the human <u>brain's average alpha frequency</u> in electro-encephalography. 19) Philosophical thoughts and applications of Sound of Soul. 20) Creation is Intention plus Attention. <u>21</u>) Live demonstration of the Sound of Soul application, with daughter Amelie Gaupp-Berghausen. (Click the screen "cc" button to see spoken words displayed.)

The recurring theme in Gaupp-Berghausen's above-cited presentation is the importance of the heart for maintaining physical, emotional, mental and spiritual wellbeing. It always seeks to be coherent—that is its default mode. It "wants" and is naturally disposed to communicate positively with its surroundings, to synchronize, sympathize and unite with it. The coherent heart makes melodious music, and when in rapport with another frequency, another heart, harmony is created. The mind is



Mother and Child in Heart-Love Resonance

intensive, it selects and focuses on a particular thing or idea, to the exclusion of all else. This is fine. On the basis of thinking one can make blueprints for building a constructive life. It generates intention which the will can then act on and actualize. Creation is a synergy of intention and attention. Intention zeroes in on a subject with single-minded focus. Attention opens up, affirms and confirms intrinsic worth, the rightness abiding in the heart of what is. The same duality can be seen in the sympathetic (intention) and the para-sympathetic (letting go, releasing) ner-vous systems. (See Figure 1.1, in Science of the Heart.)

The heart listens and thrives in silence; the mind asserts, insists, and argues. It is impatient in the state of simple being. If

you listen with all your heart, the brain becomes silent. Thinking is time-bound, it is directional, propelled by what can be, intent on arriving at some future goal. The undisturbed heart lives in the timeless present, in the eternal now. Both modes are necessary and can be complementary and collaborate. But when thinking predominates and the mind becomes insistent and adamant, problems ensue. Sickness results from the body being in tension, which the healing heart can resolve through attention (anti-tension), therapeutic or self-initiated intervention that changes the frequencies causing body-mind dissonance and incoherence. Healing involves restoring the heart's native harmony. The heart's EM signature is extensive, attentive and inclusive; it pulses outward in all directions and resonates with the music of nature. However, when the mind thinks selfishly, the heart's beneficent action is restricted and it "suffers." It is being "attacked" by its host, and over time such chronic self-abuse can result in a wide variety of physiological problems because the heart's broadcasts of consistently bad news (produced in the mind, which it then transmits) has a destabilizing and destructive effect on the entire body-at the cellular level. Then the heart, against its "will," can damage the temple in which it is altared and become, in spite of its God-given purpose of being love's evangelist, a temple destroyer. Therefore, make your mind your heart's disciple, not its Herod. Restore it to its original purpose of sharing and caring, of embracing rather than excluding. Let the sun of your heart shine, for it was created to radiate life-giving light and to transfuse the world with the spiritual blood of love.

Effect of Manmade EM Devices on Water – Helpful or Harmful?

Taken internally, water, especially energized, clustered or crystalline water, may organize and redistribute ether through the blood and lymph systems, or by the osmotic transfer of fluids with their dissolved substances between and within cells, and interstitially, allowing solar ether to work more effectively on the physical organism. As Heindel writes in <u>Occult Principles of Health and</u> <u>Healing</u>, if we allow water to freeze, "we shall see a myriad of ice crystals, beautiful geometrical

figures. These show the lines along which the water congealed and these lines of force were present before the water congealed; but they were invisible until the proper conditions were furnished them and they became manifest."

Water's unique nature can be attributed to its high impressionability to a wide range of EM frequencies, including harmful manmade micro- and radio waves that unstructure and depotentiate its positive effects in all body cells. Revisit Dr. Eric Berg's short video on "EMFs (Electro-magnetic Fields): Cell Phone Radiation Effects on the Human Body," for which see the image (at right) on water EMF pollution and its regeneration after being harmonized with BG3 energy. As said, water subjected to EMFs can have both positive and negative effects on

Georg Gaupp-Berghausen's Water Imaging



human health, depending on the type, amplitude, and one's proximity to these fields. For natural ways to mitigate and protect oneself from the harmful effects of EMFs, read Ph.D. nutritional scientist Sina McCullough's <u>article</u> on "How to build resilience by harnessing the power of herbs and spices."

Fortunately, extremely dangerous x-rays and gamma rays are shielded from the earth by its ozone layer (see <u>this</u> short instructive video), which also blocks about 95 per cent of one harmful form (UVB, which causes sunburn) of ultraviolet radiation, while <u>allowing</u> about 95 per cent of the essential, life-promoting form (UVA, used in plant photosynthesis) to pass through the earth's atmosphere (see screen shot <u>here</u>). Short-wavelength UVC is the most damaging type of UV radiation. However, it is completely filtered by the atmosphere and does not reach the earth's surface. <u>X-rays</u> and gamma rays also don't reach the earth, but relatively small amounts of <u>gamma</u> rays are released by radioactive decay, nuclear explosions, and even by lightning in thunderstorms.

In addition to **electromagnetic pollution**, some other ways in which water is being destructured include, at the physical level:

- Chemical pollution from dissolved toxins produced by gas and oil processing; many bodyforeign pharmaceuticals, including hormones, antibiotics, pesticides, synthetic fertilizers, airplane, automobile and farm equipment emissions, animal waste runoffs from factory farming, as well as human fecal and urine waste;
- **Oxygen depletion pollution** which creates <u>hypoxic water</u>; physical processes that damage water structure, such as running it through pipes that have U-shaped bends in them;
- Plastic pollution, including these seven that are harmful to one's health:

- 1) polyethylene terephthalate or PET
- 2) high-density polyethylene or HDPE
- 3) polyvinyl chloride or PVC
- 4) low-density polyethylene
- 5) polypropylene or PP
- 6) polystyrene, often referred to as Styrofoam
- 7) other plastics that leach BPA and BPS and break down into nanoparticles and smaller, leaving only their vibrational signatures, with no physical trace detectable, as in the case of <u>homeopathic</u> preparations, whose vain <u>debunking</u> is based on ignorance of the etheric world and water memory.
- Pollution caused by **bacteria**, **viruses**, and **parasites**
- Nuclear pollution
- Mechanical pollution, the disorganizing effect caused by <u>right angle turns</u> in water delivery systems
- Energetic, informational and "spiritual" pollution, the latter caused by negative thoughts and emotions.

The destruction and degradation of our global environment is surely a reflection our mental incoherence and emotional self-pollution, the outcome of negligence, ignorance and refusal to take responsibility for our actions. While an abused and damaged environment is on full objective display, our internal disorder and self-abuse is no less obvious, if we have the courage to confront and admit it. For more information on this topic, visit the National Research Defense Council's website (NRDF), and watch this visually impactful <u>video</u>.

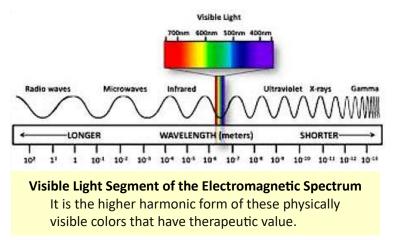
The Bioenergetic Science of Dr. Ibrahim Karim - Principles and Practice

Biogeometrician Dr. <u>Ibrahim S.F. Karim</u> was called in by the Swiss government to solve a problem in one of its regions (begin <u>here</u>), whose citizens wanted to dynamite the mobile phone and high-tension towers that were causing a host of illnesses. Karim's reply was, How can you change these effects if you don't get rid of their cause? People were getting headaches, high blood pressure, epilepsy, onset or aggravation of many chronic diseases, cows were developing infections and had reduced production of milk, and many other environmental problems.

To offset the harmful EMF effects ("electro smog") through the principle of resonance, Karim's team designed geometrical shapes that were installed on the transmission towers. They emitted a centering quality that balanced the inward and outward motion of the life forces, which resonances (consisting of <u>three energy qualities</u> referred to as <u>BG3</u>, for which also see <u>here</u>) could then connect with both their source and the subjects to whom they are directed.

"In the physics of quality, the human being is the measure of all things. This is a physics of resonance." Within a week there was "a total transformation." Sixty per cent of all medical problems, or at least their symptoms, were reduced. Psychological issues were diminished. The media and the area residents described the changes as a miracle. An improvement to the installation of forms on the towers was made by using the energy of the earth to spread this quality everywhere. Twelve geometric forms that resonate with the earth were chosen, placed in tubes to which vibration-absorbing water was added, and then buried in the ground at certain nodal points. The results, again, were most favorable, and the new earth positioning made the salutary effects of life

force restoration permanent. Dr. Robert Gilbert has produced a firstrate illustrated video talk contrasting etheric energies with their steppeddown or frequency-decelerated manifestation as the <u>electromagnetic spec-</u> <u>trum</u>. These are quantitative energies, the stuff of material scientific inquiry, whereas the life forces of the vital or human etheric body and in nature are <u>qualitative</u>, they animate (*anima*, "life," breath," "soul," as in *animals*)



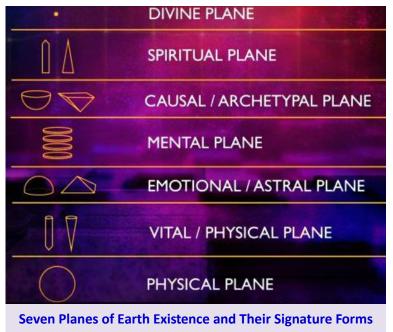
or ensoul physical forms and have their own twelve-fold "universal vibrational spectrum," which Max Heindel called attention to through his investigations using etheric vision. He <u>writes</u> that "all color, in all kingdoms [of nature] is deposited by means of the negative pole of the light ether." The vibratory rate of invisible white light is reduced when refracted through a prism, resulting in the seven colors of the visible light spectrum:

The white light of the Sun contains the seven colors of the spectrum. The occultists sees even twelve colors, there being five between red and violet—going one way around the circle—in addition to the red, orange, yellow, green, etc., of the visible spectrum. Four of these colors are quite indescribable, but the fifth—the middle one of the five—is similar to the tint of a new blown peach blossom. It is in fact the color of the vital body. Trained clairvoyants who describe it as "bluish-gray," or "reddish-gray," etc., are trying to describe a color that has no equivalent in the physical world.... [For Heindel's use of color to represent the oneness of triune God with the Seven Spirits before the Throne see Diagram

<u>11</u> and read the explanatory text beginning <u>here</u> in the *Cosmo*.]

In another application of restoring the harmony of life forces, Dr. Karim's scientists placed geometric shapes in chicken-raising areas in Canada, which obviated the need for vaccines and antibiotics. The energizing effects keep the immunity of the chick very high.

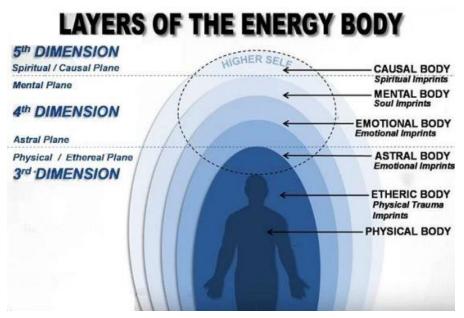
The significance of Dr. Karim's achievements in using the principles of biogeometric science to restore harmony and health in specific applications extends beyond its welcome pragmatic value. It confirms the reality of an intelligent universe



and explains why geometry is sacred, for it shows that all nature's forms bear the Creator's signature

and emanate from the dynamic activity of Divine Mind. It proves what the wise men of ancient civilizations knew—that letters and numbers have formative and conceptual power, showing the relationship between vibrational frequencies and the organization of matter on all planes of existence (see image above). Ancient Egyptians used to speak of the human body temple as "the house of the letters," that is, a "Bethlehem" of nature forces, for these letters are houses (Hebrew *Beth*) for the forces of divine creation, as the four letters above the crucified Christ Jesus (I.N.R.I.) signify the four "elements" that house all life forms in the physical world. They also represent, as Max Heindel writes, "composite man, the Thinker, at the point of his spiritual development when he is getting ready for liberation from the cross of his dense vehicle." The crucified Christ Jesus is thus the embodiment or personification of the Tetragrammaton (YHWH), the four Hebrew letters, all consonants or "houses," to hold the life breath (Greek *pneuma*, meaning "breath," "spirit" and "soul") of ensouling spirit. The Hebrew Bible used the Tetragrammaton to designate the outer vesture of the Elohim "Jehovah" (usually translated in the Bible as "Lord") or "Yahweh," who Heindel identified as the <u>Holy Spirit</u>.

While "geometry" means "to measure the earth," sacred geometry pertains to earth forms as they are based on and have their genesis in spirit worlds, and ultimately in God; accordingly, this video on <u>cosmogenesis</u> begins before the beginning, before spiritual forms and creation itself existed—



specifically, in the first region of the World of Concrete Thought, which contains the <u>Archetypes of</u> <u>Form</u>. All earthly forms are patterned on and owe their existence to these supersensible forms, of which they are lower energy condensations.

Dr. Karim's holistic approach to reality, what he calls the <u>BioGeometrical</u> <u>Way</u>, is a new and expanded world view, equally scientific and spiritual in

essence. "To be truly holistic," Karim explains, this view "must incorporate anything and everything." BioGeometrical shapes interact with Earth's energy to produce a balancing effect on all energy levels (see above image) of biological systems. Research into shapes of body organs led Dr. Karim to discover the relationship between organ function, energy pattern, and shape. These patterns, called "<u>BioSignatures</u>," produce, through resonance, a balance of energy and immunity that support orthodox and alternative medicine.

Dr. Karim coined the word "<u>BioGeometry</u>," which he defines as "<u>the science</u> [This link is wonderfully instructive, with many helpful illustrations. Also see this <u>video equivalent</u> of its author's, <u>Dr. Jerry Gin</u>, text] of establishing harmony between biological fields and their environment, through the use of a design language of form, color, motion and sound." In advancing

this science, he resurrects the ancient wisdom of cosmogenesis, Pythagorean harmonics, the history of architecture, and ancient Egyptian temple science. He explains these foundational sources in both the language of quantum physics and through the lens of the science of spirit, with reference to the latter's vital, emotional, mental and higher planes of vibration. His outline of BioGeometry and Life Force is particularly comprehensive and enlightening. In the video (start at 24:54) Karim describes how he applied the results of his research into resonance to the planes of nature (etheric, emotional, lower and higher mental and spiritual), with each of these being further divided into twelve subplanes. He then identifies geometric shapes (as cogently described by his colleague Dr. Robert Gilbert) that resonate with the energies of each of these levels and are thereby able to draw down and contain the life force har-monically attuned to each shape.



These energy centers in the human body are known in ancient Hindu occult anatomy as 'chakras' (see image at left), Sanskrit for 'circle' or 'wheel,' but bearing the Indo-European base meaning "revolve, move round," an important distinction because these centers are energy vortices, each associated with its identifying vibrational frequency, form and color. In Rosicrucian teachings each of these centers is related to one of the ductless

Relation Between Energy Centers and Endocrine Glands

<u>glands</u> which make up the endocrine system. See <u>here</u> for information on the conscious activation of these energy centers (properly managing the '<u>spinal spirit fire</u>' or 'kundalini') as they relate to spiritual development; this <u>video</u> on the Rosicrucian discovery of the Philosopher's Stone; and <u>Max Heindel's role</u> in describing and publicly disclosing its esoteric significance as a symbol for achieving higher stages of consciousness, whereby spiritual aspirants eventually become, as initiates, <u>living stones</u> in the <u>Temple</u> of God.

Heindel <u>describes</u> how an intensified spinal spirit fire passes between and first activates the <u>pituitary</u> and then the pineal gland, which results in opening the "third eye" and enabling etheric and desire world vision:

When by the increased vibration of the pituitary body [due to the ascending force of the redirected sex currents] the lines of force have been deflected sufficiently to reach the pineal gland, the object has been accomplished, the gap between these two organs has been bridged. This is the bridge between the World of Sense and the World of Desire. From the time it is built, man becomes clairvoyant and able to direct his gaze where he will. Solid objects are seen both inside and out. To him space and solidity, as hindrances to observation, have ceased to exist. ... By degrees, the observer learns to control the vibration of the pituitary body in a manner enabling him to get in touch with any of the regions of the

inner Worlds which he desires to visit. The faculty is completely under the control of his will. [See <u>this</u> video on "Interpreting Kundalini Awakening Through a Christian Lens."]

The pineal gland is shaped like a pine cone, which is the meaning of the Latin word "pinea." C. W. Leadbeater, clairvoyantly investigating the occult process of activating the spirit fire (kundalini), notes that for thousands of years it has been symbolized in various of cultures by a pine cone on a rod. Examples include: the Egyptian staff of Osiris (1224 BC) with entwined serpents and a pinecone; the thyrsus of Dionysus (Roman Bacchus); in a variant form, the three-story-high brass sculpture (the "Pigna") in the Vatican "Court of the Pinecone"; a Syriac Orthodox Bishop's Crozier; as architectural embellishments, including bas reliefs on ancient Indian temple columns and facades; Assyrian winged genies holding a pine cone, as is this ancient relief carving of an this eagle-headed demon. A review of this subject is presented in "Occult Secrets Behind Pine Cone Art & Architecture," and here.

Both Heindel and Leadbeater warn of the potentially dire consequences caused by a premature or misguided arousal of this powerful force. The latter seer <u>writes</u>:

Before <u>Kundalin</u>i is aroused it is absolutely essential that a definite stage of moral purity be reached and also that the will be strong enough to control the force... The premature unfoldment of Kundalini intensifies also



Three-columned <u>Caduceus</u> whose mid dle pillar is topped by a pine cone; i.e., a potentially active pineal gland.

everything in the nature, reaching in fact the lower evil qualities more readily than the good. Ambition, for example, in the mental body is very readily aroused and grows to an inordinate degree. Together with great intensification of intellectual power there comes abnormal and satanic pride. The force of the Kundalini is no ordinary force, but something resistless. If an uninstructed man has the misfortune to arouse it, he should at once consult someone who fully understands such matters. As the <u>Hatha Yoga Pradipika</u> says, "It gives liberation to Yogis and bondage to fools".

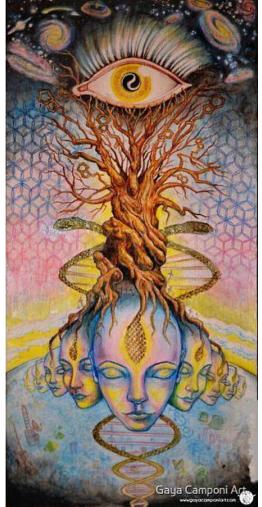
Leadbeater wrote an <u>illustrated</u> monograph on <u>*The Chakras*</u> (& <u>audio</u> version), which derives from his clairvoyant investigations in the mental, desire and etheric dimensions. Much of the book's content, based on first-hand observation, is relevant to topics considered in this study, including:

• An in-depth description of the seven chakras or "force centers," here, here and elsewhere:

Though the mouth of the flower-like bell of the chakra is on the surface of the etheric body, the stem of the trumpet-like blossom always springs from a centre in the spinal cord. It is almost always to these centres in the spine, and not to the superficial manifestations of

them, that the Hindu books refer to when they speak of the chakras. In each case an <u>etheric stem</u>, usually curving downwards, con-nects this root in the spine with the external chakra.

- Other <u>accounts</u> of the seven force centers, are found in Sanskrit and Vedantic literature and were known by European mystics, like <u>Johann Georg Gichtel</u> (his illustration is explained <u>here</u>). His mentor, <u>Jacob Boehme</u>, "probably belonged to the secret society of the Rosicrucians" and "knew well the mysteries of life."
- The outpouring of the <u>threefold Logos</u> into creation and its manifestation on all planes of being, including, on the etheric level, the three principal forces flowing through the chakras and manifesting in the physical world as electricity (frequency), vitality, and life force.
- The nature and function of the spinal serpent fire.
- The <u>three spinal channels</u> whose currents flow in and around the human spinal cord." Heindel describes these channels as "<u>lengthwise fissures</u> in the spinal cord [that] divide it into three parts, which enclose a hollow tube. Each of these columns is ruled by one of the Hierarchies in closest touch with us—the lunar, martial, or mercurial." Elsewhere Heindel refers to the "<u>tripartite spinal cord</u>," which was for the medieval alchemists "the crucible of consciousness" and a locus for the creative work of the Angels from the Moon, the Mercurians, and the Lucifer



Artist's visualization of an awakened pineal gland, which opens "the third eye."

Spirits from Mars. The three segments of the spinal cord were the alchemical salt (Moon), sulfur (Mars), and mercury. "The spinal canal itself is filled with a *gas* which may be "super-heated by the vibratory activity of the spirit to such an extent that it becomes a brilliant and luminous fire, the fire of purification and regeneration. This is the field of action of the great spiritual Hierarchy from Neptune and is designated <u>AZOTH</u> [also see this "Rosicrucian" <u>portrait of Paracelsus</u> holding a cross-shaped sword whose pommel on the upper arm bears the word "AZOTH"] by the alchemists."

• The absorption of vitality through the "globule" (also see here), which, "though inconceivably minute, is so brilliant that it is often seen even by those who are not in the ordinary sense clairvoyant [When] it is drawn into the vortex of the force-center at the spleen, it is decomposed and breaks up into streams of different colors, though it does not follow exactly our division of the spectrum, but mental and astral bodies," but those that are seen on higher levels in the archetypal, lower mental and desire bodies. "The six radiants are therefore violet, blue, green, yellow, orange, and dark red; while the seventh or rose-red atom (more properly the first, since this is the original atom in which the force first appeared) passes down through the center of the vortex." There follows a detailed description of these seven distinctively-colored rays.

Dr. Robert Gilbert describes Rosicrucian exercises that advance spiritual growth, including:

- 00:00 The Awakened Self (The Foundational Principle)
- <u>01:30</u> Developing Soul Qualities
- 03:00 The Backward Review Practice (Retrospection)
- 04:30 The Awareness Of Spiritual Beings & Forces Practice
- <u>06:15</u> The Observation Of Life Forces (Developing Clairvoyant Mental Faculties)
- <u>09:00</u> The Dissolving Practice (The Alchemical Way To Read Spiritual Texts)
- <u>10:00</u> The Perceptive/Conceptive Mental Breathing Practice (How To See Spirit Within All Matter)
- 12:00 The Crystallization & Dissolving Process
- 13:40 Christic Ascension vs Luciferic Ascension

Dr. Gilbert approaches the same subject somewhat differently in "<u>Seven Stages of the Rosicru-</u> <u>cian Initiation</u>," which was referred to on page 33 above, but is here broken down into sections:

<u>0:00</u> - Intro

- 0:10 Study of Spiritual Knowledge
- 2:00 Imagination
- <u>3:25</u> Inspiration
- 4:35 Intuition
- 6:30 Knowledge of the Micro/Macrocosm
- 6:50 Connect with Macrocosm
- 7:10 Blissfulness with God
- 7:45 Rudolph Steiner
- 9:05 General Discipline
- 9:35 Pythagorean Pathway
- <u>11:50</u> Christian Gnostic
- <u>12:15</u> Karma / Path of the Will

What Am I Thinking? What Am I Feeling? What Am I Doing? Subjects of Self-Observation

This third <u>video</u> produced by Dr. Gilbert on the Rosicrucian science of initiation supplements the previous two presentations, describing spiritual process of inner transformation and enlightenment, as well as the evolution of human consciousness. It introduces the different levels of spiritual beings who have been involved in the creation and formation of man's sevenfold being.

Dr. Karim explains that his geometry is a "<u>physics of quality</u>" (also see <u>here</u>), which places the human being at the center of measurement of all things. Modern technology places the human out of the scientific formula because subjectivity alters the results of investigation. This exclusion is at the human's expense, which the physics of quality (as vs. objective quantity) remedies. It is based on a <u>design language</u>, one of whose principles is rotation. Rotating any object will amplify its center, in turn creates a vortex that connects with levels of the life force and will resonate within a universe of frequencies, for the law of resonance is the law of communication. "The <u>center</u> [of any form or being] is a transcendental gateway beyond time and space." Plain geometry is just that—plain, even if it is solid. It is just itself, shorn of its original significance and power as a link

to life energies, whereby each shape is haloed and, in a sense, sanctified by being able to receive, commune with, and impart divine energies. Ancient Egyptian mythology (which inspired Karim to eventually create new bioforms) was actually the outer garment of a code for the science of life. Each of its mythical gods were personifications of different grades and aspects of life energy.

The predecessors of and contributors to Karim's energy science, the initiators of Egyptian spiritual culture, are shown on temple wall bas reliefs stretching a cord to create a sacred space. This cord ramifies into a net, symbolizing a spiritual energy grid that organizes matter in the three dimensions of the physical world. These "<u>masters of the net</u>" are custodians of and have mastery over the invisible energy blueprint, geometric in nature, that patterns and sustains everything in the world. In the *Egyptian Book of the Dead* (Chapter 153, "The Coming Forth of the Net," <u>pp 315-320</u>. Also see <u>Plate LV</u> and <u>Plate LVI</u>, which display net images in this book; wait for them to load.), there is a detailed analysis of the net that the initiate understands and enables him to move through the spiritual worlds with complete consciousness.

The figures depicted on Egyptian temple walls are normally called gods or goddesses (though they personify specific energy frequencies) and are referred to as "NTRs," pronounced "Neters." Like the ancient Hebrew language, the Egyptian hieroglyphic language did not have vowels, only consonants. "Neter" is the foundation for our modern English term "nature," but *NTR* in Egyptian means "God." The invisible matrix of cosmic energy emanated from the sun god Ra, as explained in "the



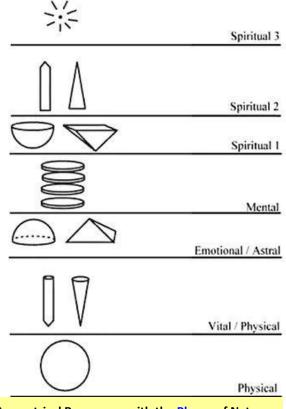
Detail from *Egyptian Book of the Dead*, illustrating a Judgement in the presence of Osiris. Depicted are Jackalheaded Anubis, god of death and the afterlife and <u>THOTH</u>, god of writing and wisdom and record keeper of the gods. From the 19th Dynasty, New Kingdom, c. 1275 B. C.E., papyrus, Thebes, Egypt, British Museum

<u>Neters of Egypt - Introducing Cosmic Laws</u>." The sum of divine energies (*Neteru*) were humanized aspects of the superphysical <u>cosmic energy</u> that creates and sustains life and the universe as the

duality of "Neter-Netert" in the <u>One All</u> (*Neteru*). Some of these energies were depicted as humans with animal heads, and were what Max Heindel called "<u>Group Spirits</u>," who are actually archangels, which Rosicrucian student and clairvoyant Amber Tuttle has written about extensively in her several

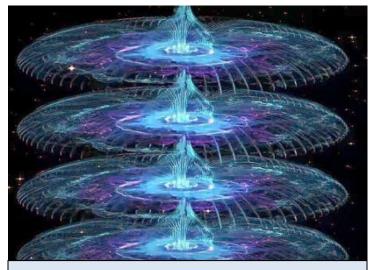
books that narrate results of her <u>investigations</u> in the Desire World, particularly in Chapters <u>VIII</u> and <u>XIII</u> of *The Work Of Invisible Helpers*. C. W. Leadbeater's book on <u>Invisible Helpers</u> relates many instances of Helper intervention, as well as the <u>qualifications</u> <u>required</u> to safely and effectively function in this capacity. This higher work, Leadbeater writes, "must be to us the one thing really worth living for—the constant background of a life which is consecrated to the service of the Masters of Compassion."

Since the seventeenth century and the introduction of Newtonian physics, the "laws" of nature have become abstract concepts with no connection to consciousness or spirit worlds; nor is the existence of these worlds known, or if so, it is not admitted. But for the ancient Egyptians, these *Neters* are fully conscious spirit beings who can be interacted with in a fully conscious way by an initiate. Thus, for the Egyptians and modernday students of the occult, there is no dichotomy between a power of nature and a conscious spirit. Neters and human initiates are commonly depicted holding <u>scepters</u> and <u>ankhs</u>, which are geometric energy emitters. The specific shape of the objects give rise



Geometrical Resonance with the <u>Planes</u> of Nature

to the precise energies by which the initiates could interact with the forces of nature, even as contemporary Ibrahim Karim has done through the design of <u>forms</u> (see image above) that tap into and can contain biophysical energies that are applied for specific bioenhancing purposes. Nature's



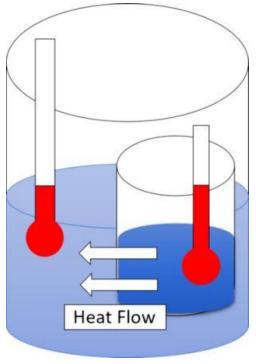
Energy vortexes connect the physical with the subtle planes.

biogeometric design language is multidimensional. Specific physical forms can induce a resonance with their spiritual counterparts through vortical movements between vibratory planes (see image at left). View Dr. Robert Gilbert's expansive treatment of Bio-Geometry and the groundbreaking work of Dr. Karim in this field as he applies bioenergetic principles for physical and psychological healing. Possibly the best short survey of Karim's extensive BioGeometrical discoveries and form-ulations is contained in this more recent Gilbert presentation (use fullscreen mode), which is condensed, accessible, and helpfully illustrated.

Humans, the world we live in, and the universe itself are all in a state of <u>entropy</u> (see image below right), all tending to the loss of order, efficiency and coherence; that is, all creation is ever prone to reverting toward original physical chaos, and thus exhibiting an outgoing, anticlockwise rotation of

life force. Karim wants to remedy this tendency, to draw in more life force by reversing the energy rotation to reduce entropy. The <u>geometric shapes</u> that Karim designs are programmed to restore the loss of energy and create this positive entropy, a state of increased order and coherence, thereby revitalizing the system. Karim recorded positive results from applying <u>BG3</u> energies to medical problems, including depression, autism, and health issues caused by radioactive emissions from building materials, as well as harmful in-house wireless EM frequencies. "Ultimately, BioGeometry is a promising solution to restore life force in modern environments."

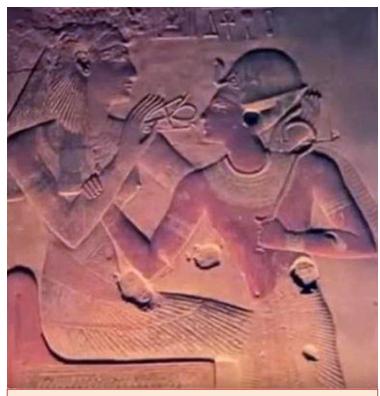
Another aspect of Dr. Karim's science of BioGeometry is its relation to higher states of consciousness. As a major component in the development of natural shapes, we enter into the "multidimensionality of nature's design language." If we want a physical object to contain the full life force of nature, we must realize that it exists on many levels: etheric, emotional, mental and higher spiritual, all together expressing different phases of consciousness. All the laws of nature are working at these different levels. "The physical shape is only a very small part of the total living shape in nature." The only way a physical shape can contain its non-physical formative forces is through resonance, which Karim describes and illustrates. The Law of Resonance extends from zero to infinity. "When things are in resonance, there is a bi-directional exchange of information." Resonance imparts qualities, subtler attributes of a thing's being, which are to be distinguished from quantitative properties that pertain solely to the



The Second Law of Thermodynamics asserts that the entropy of a closed system always increases. Here, heat flows spontaneously from the hotter to the colder body, increasing the overall entropy and thus decreasing the useful work available, even though the energy content of the system stays constant. See "Fighting Entropy."

dense physical object. Karim then explains how forms can be designed to resonate with a particular frequency to achieve a corrective and therapeutic effect. Learn more from this well-wrought video.

<u>Dr. Robert J. Gilbert</u> has produced two first-rate videos (Parts <u>1</u> and <u>2</u>) on the ancient knowledge of vibration and BioGeometry, and he refers at length to Dr. Karim's work on basic geometric forms, such as tetrahedrons (pyramids), which he refers to as "polarized energy emitters," explaining how specific shapes connect and communicate with different energy planes (etheric, emotional, mental and spiritual) through resonance and harmonics. These energies may be engineered by their corresponding shapes for specific life-enhancing purposes. For instance, Gilbert informs us than the Egyptian temple science regarded the <u>ankh</u> (see image on the next page) not simply as a metaphor or symbol for life, but as a shape that actually emits a carrier wave,



The **ankh** or **key of life** is an ancient Egyptian <u>hiero-glyphic symbol</u> used to represent the word for "life" and, by extension, as a symbol of life itself.

Ancient Egyptian "Wadj"

The ancient Egyptian "Wadj", symbol of growth, is a geometrical energy emitter due to its hemisphere shaped crown (just like our skull). It is known today in Radiesthesia as the "Egyptian pendulum". It was discovered and named by Chaumery and de Belizal in France.



In Ancient Egyptian, the word <u>wadj</u> means "green." Wadj amulets were a symbol of eternal youth.

a specific vibration. Another ancient Egyptian object called the "Wadj" (see image below) was also more than a ritual symbol; it was a <u>pendulum</u> that emitted a specific frequency that was used to restore health and to center consciousness.

A third Gilbert video describes Key Methods to activate, broadcast, and balance Egyptian BioGeometry energetic fields. He surveys the contributions to energy science by the ancient Egyptians, Chinese, and Europeans up to modern BioGeometry methods, which latter optimize energy fields by utilizing Sacred Geometry to evolve con-sciousness on individual and planetary levels. Finally, a most provocative and somewhat disturbing portion of a recent interview of Dr. Gilbert has to do with the destructive use of sacred geometry for unleashing the colossal energy contained in the atom,

*re*discovered (since it was known to the ancient Egyptians) by top scientists working on the deeply secret Manhattan Project, which research eventuated, after a preliminary test at New Mexico's Alamogordo Bombing Range, in the devastating nuclear explosion above Hiroshima. This entire video is well worth listening to and pondering on.

Modern-day use of the <u>pendulum</u> and similar objects to detect energy emissions, particularly with respect to healing work, is called "<u>radies-</u> <u>thesia</u>," for which also see <u>here</u>. The word was coined by Catholic priest Abbe Alexis Bouly as a cognate for

dowsing, but was applied to the study of "the world of microbial vibrations." Dowsing has been popularly practiced to locate buried objects and substances, including, and especially, water, based

on the understanding that all matter emits detectable energies, for which read this article, "<u>Dowsing, Radiesthesia and Health</u>." Karim takes this practice to a whole different level—the dubious art of "witching" is transformed into a rigorous science that gives measurable and replicable results.

Gilbert mentions the discovery (6:57) of energies in the color spectrum too subtle to be detected by EM instruments but acting as carrier waves, one of which, known as "negative green," is capable of passing through lead, which even x-rays cannot; in other words, they vibrate at yet a higher frequency and have an even shorter wavelength. Forms corresponding to these highly energetic spectra act as what Karim calls "polarized geometric energy emitters" that can be directed and engineered for specific purposes, such as neutralizing pathogens. Karim also investigated chromatic spectra and their use in accessing and experiencing the higher energy fields of spirit (10:55).

Yet, in the early twentieth century, scientific autodidact Royal Rife was already using *low* energy radio waves and color frequencies to devitalize harmful bacteria and viruses, resulting in astonishing healing effects in cancer and other microbial-caused pathologies. This website contains much fascinating information on Rife, his experiments and epochal discoveries, both in video and narrative form. Of particular interest to the writer are the entries "Royal Rife in His Own Words," an absorbing and sonically superior documentary, and "Dr. Royal Rife's 1939 Lab Film." Rife was a manifest genius who, for a while, was nationally lauded and applauded by prominent physicians. But he soon lost credibility and favored status as vested interests sought to exploit and monetize his discoveries, eventually leading to the shutting down of all his research activities and ostracism from the cowed and compliant medical community. Such is often the lot of great men and pioneers whose contributions to human enlightenment threaten to disrupt the status quo. Read investigative reporter Barry Lynes' absorbing book on Rife in *The Cancer Cure that Worked*.

The Hexagon as an Esoteric Symbol and an Organizing Principle of Matter

Heindel's description of life ether as consisting of <u>prismatic</u> vital "atoms" suggests faceted, hyper-oscillating structures. In *Occult Principles of Health and Healing* he <u>writes</u> that

the vital body may be crudely compared to one of those picture frames made of hundreds of little pieces of wood which interlock and present innumerable points to the observer. The points of the vital body enter into the hollow centers of the dense atoms, imbuing them with vital force that sets them vibrating at a rate higher than that of the mineral of the Earth, which is not thus accelerated and ensouled.

Elsewhere, in the same book, Heindel offers an analogy:

During life each prismatic vital atom penetrates a physical atom and vibrates it. To form a picture of this combination, imagine a pear-shaped wire basket having walls of spirally curved wire running obliquely from pole to pole. This is the physical atom; it is shaped nearly like our Earth, and the prismatic vital atom is inserted from the top, which is widest and corresponds to the north pole of our Earth. Thus the point of the prism penetrates the physical atom at the narrowest point, which corresponds to the south pole of the Earth, and

the whole resembles a top swinging, swaying, and vibrating. In this manner our body is made alive and capable of motion.

Heindel's description of the descending triangle of the stationary but rapidly vibrating etheric prism penetrating the ascending triangle (for representational purposes) of the physical atom actually creates an image—<u>Solomon's Seal</u>. This hexagonal (but sometimes pentagonal) shape can be observed in Emoto's micro-photographs of water clusters as solid <u>crystals</u> just prior to their liquefaction. In their solid state, these microclusters assume variations on a basic <u>hexagonal</u> (here, a snowflake) shape that is also seen in the lattice design of <u>honeycomb</u> (play the embedded video). The Chinese must have intuited this shape because it is their six-pointed character or pictogram for water (image at right). In the Book of *Revelation*, the holy city of <u>New</u>



<u>Jerusalem</u>, descending out of heaven, has the six-sided shape of a <u>cube</u>: "The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal." It is modeled on the Most Holy Place of the Old Testament temple "the house which king <u>Solomon</u> built for the LORD," whose sides and height were exactly <u>equal</u>.

Concerning the Seal of Solomon, or the Star of David (similar to the <u>Merkabah</u>), C. W. Leadbeater, in his book <u>*Thought Forms*</u>—this book has a helpful <u>audio version</u>, displaying the text and each image in the passage being read—co-authored by Annie Besant, writes that this seal or <u>form</u> shows

the effect of an attempt to attain an intellectual conception of cosmic order. The thinker was obviously a Theosophist, and it will be seen that when he endeavours to think of the action of spirit upon matter, he instinctively follows the same line of symbolism as that depicted in the well-known <u>seal</u> of the [Theosophical] Society. Here we have an upward-pointing triangle, signifying the threefold aspect of the Spirit, interlaced with the downward-pointing triangle, which indicates matter with its three inherent qualities.

Have you ever contemplated the wonders of water, how its many properties seem uniquely ... well, designed, that is, intended to initiate and sustain life? This <u>video</u>, "Water, Ultimate Giver of Life, Points to Intelligent Design," may resensitize us to such wonders. See as well this verbally and visually rich <u>video</u>, which adduces evidence confirming our intuitive understanding of the universe as the creation of an intelligent Designer, the <u>Mind</u> that conceived and gave birth to nature, a demonstration of the <u>first Hermetic principle of mentalism</u>—"The All is Mind; the <u>Universe is mental</u> [Sir James Jeans' proposal]." This <u>entire video</u> on "The Fitness of Nature for Mankind" is instructive, but for its particular relevance to our subject, begin at 22:07. From a trove of informative and well-produced videos on design in nature, this <u>entry</u>, in which water plays a prominent role, is highly recommended. Likewise, one may derive pleasure and benefit from viewing biologist Michael Denton's "charming and lyrical, yet rigorous" just-cited <u>presentation</u> on the uniqueness of nature for human physiology, but refer here to the brief section on the fitness of water for the circulatory system, which begins at <u>34:08</u>. The entire video will amply reward one's attention. If these <u>preview</u> clips of the full-length, professionally-produced and visually-lavish movie made by Gaia piques one's interest and appreciation, he may pay a modest fee to view the <u>entire film</u>.

Geometry and the Human Heart

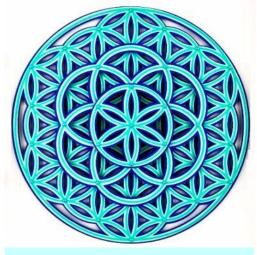
<u>Frank Chester</u> maintains that in sacred geometry the greatest two-dimensional form is "<u>the flower</u> <u>of life</u>," based on nineteen same-sized circles, each of which is inscribed with a regular six-petaled

star (see image at right). Chester asked himself, How does this flower of life relate to his Chestahedron? He discovered that in the center of this flower is a design based on six (see image at lower right). Then, converting this two-dimensional representation into a 3D figure having no straight edges or surfaces, and going through a series of additional steps, he concludes and demonstrates that his derived septahedral form is found in the Earth's core, its heart! Progressing through a series of modifications (start at <u>32:46</u>), Chester is able to produce a facsimile of the heart's eight layers of myocardial fiber, which, when unfolded, show two vortexes, right-spinning and left-spinning, with fibers angling downward, then becoming horizontal at the center and then increasingly angling upward, as occurs in the heart.

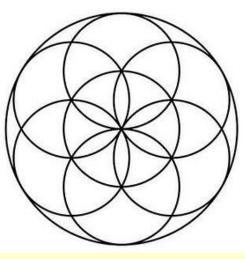
The upshot of all the convolutions and shape conversions of the Chestahedron gives evidence and confirmation of the wisdom of the human heart's structure, geometry and dynamics, all of which make possible the way blood moves in the heart. Chester's last task in this project was to discover how to make his geometric form organic, that is, curved (begin at 100:15). So he created a seven-sided bubble that fits exactly inside his Chestahedron and conforms in every way to the anatomy of the human heart—a geometric triumph!

See also this website, <u>The Art & Science of Frank Chester</u>, and note that his <u>Venus</u> and <u>Saturn</u> bell sculptures are based on and replicate, with some modifications, Rudolf Steiner's planetary signs and their three-dimensional representation in the <u>original Goethaneum columns</u>, which were <u>sculpted in wood</u>, as were the skeleton, elevations, and interiors of the first temple, but were destroyed when that remarkable <u>structure</u> was set afire and incinerated.

An overview of the Frank Chester's work includes these excerpts from <u>Heartistic Science</u>:



The Flower of Life Composed of nineteen same-sized circles, each of which contains six petals. The central circle is called "the <u>Seed of Life</u>."



The Seed of Life Consisting of seven overlapping circles producing a rosette with eighteen lensshaped petals: six smaller ones inside the central and twelve larger ones outside it.

Frank's exploration of the relationship between form and spirit led him to do deep creative research on the number seven. By applying an alchemical transformative process to his seven-sided form, he has discovered many previously unknown geometric structures that

demonstrate a remarkable correlation to the form and functioning of the human heart. These forms and Frank's artistic process have much to teach us about the objective realities of Living Thinking.

"Balancing," says Frank, "is the primary function of the heart. Our inner work improves balance. When we are able to see 'periphery' and 'center' simultaneously; when we see 'self' and 'other' with equal equanimity, then we give the heart a loosening quality of balance that allows it to evolve etheric forces."

Frank summarizes some of his ideas and conclusions:

"The heart is not a pump, but an organ in which etheric space is created, so that the blood is sucked into the heart rather than pumped." In January of 2000 a new form was uncovered with 7 equal-surfaced areas. After four years of study, it was found to be the geometry behind the human heart. Based on the precise objective nature of geometry, it can now be shown and validated by this lawful 7-sided form that many of Rudolf Steiner's statements concerning the human heart are true.

Form Has a Function. Function Has a Form. Follow the Form

The Helical Heart - Initiation

Supplementary to Frank Chester's unfolding of the human heart to reveal fibers creating a leftand a right-turning vortex, new understandings of the heart's structure and operation were discovered in the last century, notably through the findings of cardiologist and anatomist Dr. Francisco Torrent-Guasp ("the man who unfolded a thousand hearts"). He knew that something was wrong in the prevailing medical conception of the heart. He used hand dissection to successfully unravel this "Gordian Knot" of anatomic architecture and demonstrated that the heart is like a coiled rope, as shown in this video, where Torrent Guasp unfolds the entire heart muscle to reveal one continuous swath of spiraling fibers that look like this, "a singular muscular band that twists and loops like a rope into a helical structure." Cardiothoracic surgeon Dr. Gerald Buckberg met Torrent-Guasp and was confounded and enlightened. He saw that the heart's two cross-spiraling loops created a helix, which form Buckberg describes as "the master plan of nature in terms of structure and rhythm." The two reciprocal spirals meet at the apex of the right ventricle, where, as previously noted and clairvoyantly confirmed by Max Heindel, the seed atom of the physical body is located. As for the saying that "nature geometrizes," Heindel remarks that "we are also beginning to geometrize, and naturally we are starting on the substance where we, the human spirits, the Egos, have the greatest power, namely, in our blood." Read what "we" are doing.

Readers who are familiar with Rosicrucian teachings remember that the entire process of involution and evolution of both mankind and planet earth is <u>spiral</u> (disregard the text in this link) in nature, which, for our purposes, we may view as synonymous with the helix. This process is described in the <u>Cosmo-Conception</u> as "spirals within spirals," and, with respect to human evolution, it describes the pilgrimage of Virgin Spirits, in <u>777 incarnations</u>, through the seven Revolutions around the seven Globes within the seven "planetary" Periods. (See a similar <u>illustration</u> in Leadbeater's book on <u>The Mental Body</u>.) The purpose of this pilgrimage is to **in**volve

PERIODS AND CORRESPONDING CONSCIOUSNESS

Period Corresponding consciousness

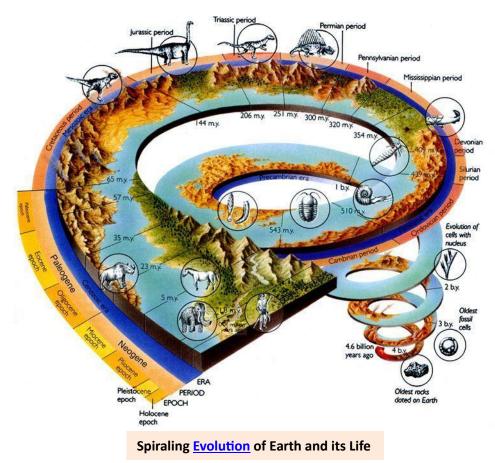
Saturn......Unconsciousness corresponding to deep trance Sun......Unconsciousness resembling dreamless sleep Moon......Picture consciousness corresponding to dream state Earth......Waking, objective consciousness Jupiter.....Self-conscious picture consciousness Venus.....Objective, Self-conscious, Creative conciousness Vulcan.....Highest Spiritual consciousness

Diagram 15B - Depicting the <u>Development of Consciousness</u>. Compare it with <u>this description</u> of consciousness prevailing during the involution and evolution of the human spirit. the human Ego in the material world and then to evolve that Ego's <u>consciousness</u> until it attains the highest degree of spiritual consciousness in the Vulcan Period, the last "day" of development for the human life wave, after which time the lowest body will be mental (see diagram at left and <u>here</u>). This developmental scheme has its spiritual counterpart in the "<u>cosmic</u> nights" succeeding each "cos-

mic day," where vital subjective activity ensues in both assimilating the former period's experiences and preparing for the <u>next "Great Day"</u> of manifestation.

In <u>*Rosicrucian Christianity Lectures*</u> ("The Riddle of Life and Death"), Heindel contrasts spiritual with scientific (Darwinian) evolution:

<u>Science</u> recognizes the process of evolution as Nature's method of development, alike for the star and the starfish, the microbe and the man. It is the progression of spirit in time, and as we

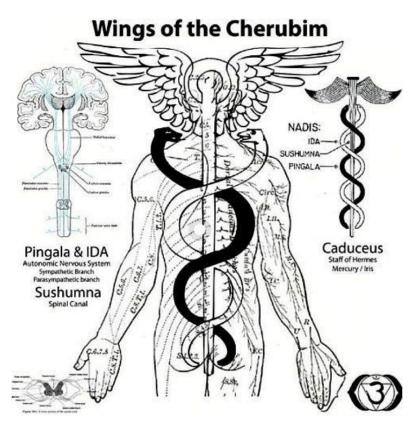


look about and note evolution in our threedimensional universe. we cannot escape the obvious fact that its path is also threedimensional, a spiral (see image at left, as well as here); each loop of the spiral is a cycle, and cycle follows cycle in unbroken progression, as the loops of the spiral succeed each other, each cycle being the improved product of the preceding and the basis of progress in the succeeding cycles.

A straight line is but the extension of a point, and is analogous to the theories of materialists and almost all theologians. The materialistic line of existence goes from birth to death; the theologian commences the lines at a point just previous to birth and carries it into the invisible beyond at death.

There is no return. Existence thus lived would extract but a minimum of the experience from the school of life, such as might be had by one-dimensional beings incapable of broadening out or rising to sublime heights of attainment.

A two-dimensional zigzag path for the evolving life would be no better, a circle would mean a never-ending round of the same experiences. Everything in Nature has a purpose, the third dimension included. In order that we may live up to the opportunities of a three-dimensional universe, **the path of evolution must be a spiral**. And so it is. Everywhere in



heaven and on earth all things are going onward, upward forever. [Emphasis added]

A diagrammatic representation of this evolutionary scheme is shown in the Caduceus (see image at left), depicting two intertwined serpents, itself, therefore, being a double helix. The same idea is conveyed in this illustration contained in <u>Ancient and Modern</u> <u>Initiation</u>, where the path to spiritual attainment is pictured an ascending spiral. Heindel explains the "<u>Staff of Mercury</u>" thusly:

This pilgrimage of Involution and Evolution, including the "short cut" of Initiation, is embodied in the Caduceus, or "Staff of Mercury" (see <u>Dia-</u> gram 15), so called because this

occult symbol indicates The Path of Initiation, which has been open to man only since the beginning of the <u>Mercury half of the Earth Period</u>. Some of the lesser mysteries were given to the earlier <u>Lemurians</u> and <u>Atlanteans</u>, but not the Four Great Initiations.

The **black serpent** in diagram 15 indicates the winding, cyclic path of Involution, comprising the Saturn, Sun and Moon Periods, and the Mars half of the Earth Period, during which the developing life built its vehicles, not becoming fully awake and clearly conscious of the outside world until the latter part of the <u>Atlantean Epoch</u>.

The **white serpent** represents the path that the human race will follow through the Mercury half of the Earth Period, and the ensuing Jupiter, Venus, and Vulcan Periods, during which

pilgrimage man's consciousness will expand into that of an omniscient, Creative Intelligence [for which see this Knapp <u>Freemason</u>ry-informed painting of the "<u>Supreme</u> <u>Hierophant</u>, Master of the double Holy Empire of the superior and the inferior universes," who symbolizes the embodiment of the Philosopher's Stone and holds the sword that signifies complete control of the spinal spirit fire and its transformative power].



Augustine of Hippo, painting by Philippe de Champagne, 1602-1674

The serpentine path is the path followed by the great majority; but the "<u>Staff of Mercury</u>," around which the serpents twine, shows the "straight and narrow way," the path of Initiation, which enables those who walk therein to accomplish in a few short lives that which it requires millions of years for the majority of mankind to accomplish.

With respect to the painting at left, it would seem that St. Augustine has consciously chosen to pursue the straight and narrow heart and head path (mystic and intellectual). He "holds a burning heart in his left hand. It might depict the Sacred Heart of Jesus or Augustine's own heart in echo of the Scripture passage concerning the Road to Emmaus event: 'Did not our hearts burn within us as He talked with us by the way and opened up the Scriptures?' The flames of the

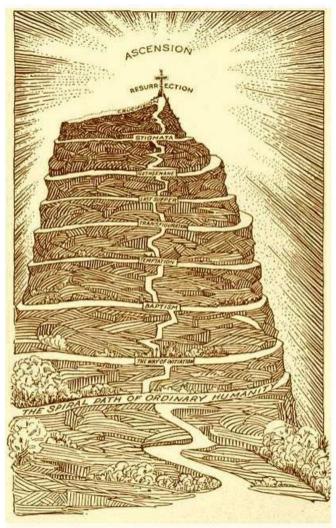
burning heart are directed toward Augustine's head as if impacting his mind as he writes 'with the mind of Christ,' as Saint Paul bids us. ... At the upper left of the painting is a brilliant, golden glow with beams radiating toward him with the word 'Veritas' emblazoned on it, signifying God and Christ Jesus, who said, 'I am the Light of the world; I am the Truth'"; or, more potently and comprehensively, the <u>I AM</u> is the Word, or Logos, which was <u>from the beginning</u>. (See <u>here</u> for the source of the foregoing quote.)

The flaming heart in Champagne's painting symbolizes Augustine's ardent desire to unlock the mysteries of knowledge and wisdom. He desires living illumination, the *experience* of the Christ light of truth, not the derivative information contained in books. Thus does he step on an overturned book, rejecting this shadow form of knowing.

Rosicrucian methods for the soul transformation of those on the initiatory path are designed to increase and refine the vibratory rate and quality of their physical and subtle bodies. In design and delivery, this video is a superior presentation of these methods. It describes how the Rosicrucian aspirant may raise his energetic resonance and spiritual consciousness by practicing selfobservation, positivity, openness, equanimity, daily retrospection, and other self-regenerating exercises. A companion treatment of the same subject, clearly and concisely narrated by Dr. Robert Gilbert, lists six Rosicrucian practices to spiritually illuminate the heart, mind and will. He recapitulates them in this video interview. Here is an articulate and balanced presentation of Rosicrucian methods for advancing soul growth.

The "Mountain of Initiation" illustration at right, shows the nearly flat spiraling path of ordinary humanity, in contrast to the vertical ascent taken by dedicated, self-denying spiritual aspirants.

From the perspective of Professor <u>Clare Graves</u>, originator of the <u>emergent cyclical theory</u> of adult human development, aspects of which were later popularized as <u>Spiral Dynamics</u> by Don Beck, his human psychology developmental model formulates how human consciousness and awareness <u>evolve</u> over time: "The psychology of a mature human being is an unfolding, emergent, oscillating, <u>spiraling process</u> marked by pro-



The Mountain of Initiation

The names and nature of the stages of Rosicrucian initiation differ from, and to some extent assume those of, the Christian mystic initiation. Both paths are "strait and narrow" ascents.

gressive subordination of older, lower order behavior." See "Spiral Dynamics: the "Eight-Stage Spiral of Human Development," with the illustration's color scheme explained <u>here</u>. This site also shows the development of a single human from birth as it recapitulates the evolution of its species. Consider the "Biocultural Co-evolution and the <u>Double Helix Nature of Existence</u>," as well as <u>this</u> enlarged model that applies the spiral concept to human evolution as a species. <u>Here</u> is a stratified, pyramidal version of this human evolutionary spiral, without any associated timeline. Finally, revisit page 21 above.

Sacred Geometry or Cosmometry

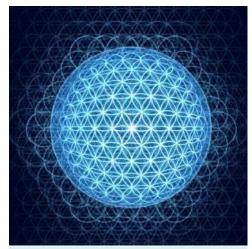
We will now consider geometry in a broader context, outside its relevance to heart structure and function as shown by Frank Chester. The subject is pertinent to our study because for chaos to become cosmos, divine intelligence must conceive form to organize increate proto-matter. For the formless "<u>waters</u>"— over the face of which the spirit of God moved—to become light and the water that gives life, the Logos had to create <u>vibratory archetypes</u> to inform the stuff of the void, thereby giving birth to the universe.

<u>Sacred geometry</u> (also known as "<u>Cosmometry</u>") is "the geometry of consciousness," it explores the nature of these ultimately divine forms and how they manifest as the energetic substrate of all existents.

First, as an entrée to this topic, let us consider Geoffrey Hodson's reflections in Chapter II on "The Atom of Science," in his aforementioned book <u>*The Kingdom of the Gods*</u>:

These discoveries of protons and neutrons in the nucleus are leading directly toward the view of occult science that all matter is an extremely concentrated, "crystallized" or "frozen" form of energy.... Sir James Jeans in <u>*Physics and Philosophy*</u>, p. 200, writes:

"For the materialists, space was filled with real particles, exercising on one another forces which were electric or magnetic or gravitational in their nature; these directed the motions of the particles and so were responsible for all the activity of the world. These forces were of course as real as the particles they moved.



Aether has a geometric pattern and an invisible crystalline structure. It is unified, infinite and composed of spherical bubbles, each sphere is a <u>Planck unit</u> (1.6×10^{-35} meters) and contains **all** geometry within it, in potentiation.

"But the physical theory of relativity has now shown (pp 134, 171) that electric and magnetic forces are not real at all; they are mere mental constructs of our own, resulting from our rather misguided efforts to understand the motions of the particles. It is the same with the Newtonian force of gravitation and with energy, momentum and other concepts which were introduced to help us understand the activities of the world."

[Hodson continues:]Thus, the idea of the structure of matter becomes more and more abstract. The electron itself, for example, is not regarded only as a discrete, spherical body moving in geometrical paths. Another way of picturing particles is as waves which concentrate in volumes corresponding to or centered round the above paths. The concept is rather—strange though it appears to the lay mind—"more analogous to a noise which is spread throughout a certain region ... a kind of disturbance in the aether, most intense at one spot and

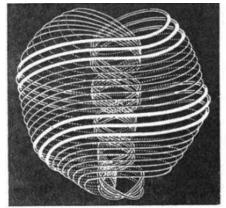
diminishing very rapidly in intensity as we move away from this spot." (*The ABC of Atoms*, Bertrand Russell.) [A complete coverage of the occult geometry of aether may be seen <u>here</u>.]

Occult science adds to this the existence of "but one indivisible and absolute Omniscience and Intelligence in the Universe, and this thrills throughout every atom and infinitesimal point of the whole Kosmos... There is design in the action of the seemingly blindest forces." (*The Secret Doctrine*, H. P. Blavatsky, Adyar Edition, Vol. I, p. 320.) "Each particle—whether you call it organic or inorganic—is a life." (p. 305) "The 'breath of Heaven' or rather the breath of Life ... is in every animal, in every animate speck and in every mineral atom." (p. 260) This breath of Life is defined as Cosmic Electricity, the Force that formed the universe, the noumenon and template for such "manifestations as light, heat, sound, adhesion and the 'spirit' of Electricity, which is the Life of the Universe" (p. 195). For the occultist, the One Life is an objective reality: "We speak of a septenary scale of manifestation, which begins at the upper rung with the One unknowable Causality, and ends as Omnipresent Mind and Life, immanent in every atom of Matter" (p. 196).

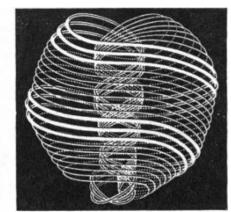
Sacred Geometry and Occult Chemistry – Charles Leadbeater's Occult Research

Sacred Geometry makes its first appearance in the physical world in the creation of micro-forms, and we have clairvoyant investigator C. W. Leadbeater and co-author Annie Besant to thank for these revelations of atomic and subatomic structure, as described and illustrated in their most valuable work <u>Occult Chemistry</u> - Clairvoyant Observations on the Chemical <u>Elements</u>. The following pertinent passages will be cited as they appear in the text, without quote marks:

- Physicists must come to recognize that the electron is not, as so many suppose at present, an atom of electricity, but an atom of ether carrying a definite unit charge of electricity.
- The authors proceeded to examine the minor atoms individually. They were found to be themselves elaborately complicated structures belonging to an ultra-physical realm of Nature known as "the Astral Plane" [for which see the <u>Yesod</u>, the ninth Sepirah on the Kabbalistic <u>Tree of Life</u>. Yesod means "foundation" and stands, among other things, for the astral or desire plane].
- The atoms of the <u>Astral plane</u> in combination give rise to the finest variety of physical matter, the ether of space, which is not homogeneous but really atomic in its character, and the minute atoms of which physical molecules are composed are atoms of ether, "etheric atoms."
- All chemical elements have their four etheric substates, the highest being common to all, and consisting of the ultimate physical atoms, to which all elements are finally reducible.
- The ultimate atom is composed entirely of spirals, the spiral being in its turn composed of spirillæ, and these again of minuter spirillæ—a demonstration of the subatomic fractality of matter. A <u>fairly</u> accurate drawing is given in Babbitt's <u>Principles of Light and Colour</u>. [Manly Hall lauded Babbitt's "genius" and believed that "Babbitt's atom was the "Rosetta Stone" of Hermetic understanding—and the key to the secret teachings of all ages." Heindel also read Babbitt's book, whereupon he wrote:



Positive (Male) Anu – Force Flows out from the Desire World



Negative (Female) Anu – Force Flows into the Desire World

I turned to investigation myself, with the result that a great deal of new light was shed upon the subject. And it is a deep and profound subject, for the very life of God seems to be embodied in these colors.

Two Phases of the Ultimate Physical Atom (UPA-Anu)

Among other things, in tracing back through the Memory of Nature, in regard to light and color, I came to a point where there was no light, as has been shown in the *Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception*. Then I followed the different stages of planetary formation and on down to the point where the bow was seen in the cloud. The whole investigation made such a profound impression upon me as to fill me with devotion.] [The reader may continue. Heindel's "ultimate atom" is described differently: "The ultimate division of physical matter, the true atom, found in interplanetary space, is thus grouped in twelve around one."]

- To astral vision ether is a visible thing, and is seen permeating all substances and encircling every particle. A "solid" body is a body composed of a vast number of particles suspended in ether, each vibrating backwards and forwards in a particular field at a high rate of velocity; the particles are attracted towards each other more strongly than they are attracted by external influences, and they "cohere," or maintain towards each other a definite relation in space. Closer examination shows that the ether is not homogeneous but consists of particles of numerous kinds, differing in the aggregations of the minute bodies composing them; and a careful and more detailed method of analysis reveals that it has four distinct degrees [the vertical helical pattern centered in the displayed atom], giving us, with the solid, liquid and gaseous, seven instead of four substates of matter in the physical world. The horizontal lines separate from each other the seven substates of matter; solid, liquid, gas, ether 4, ether 3, ether 2, ether 1.
- Force pours into the heart-shaped depression at the top of the atom and issues from the point, and is changed in character by its passage; further, force rushes through every spiral and every spirilla, and the changing shades of colour that flash out from the rapidly revolving and vibrating atom. [Thus, remarkably, this <u>occult atom</u> is the very prototype of the similarly striated and shaped human heart, with its near identical <u>toros</u> shape. Incredible! **The heart is an icon of its forming principle, the Anu, the atom of Creation**.]
- In this ultimate state of physical matter two types of atoms have been observed; they are alike in everything save the direction of their whorls and of the force which pours through them. In the one case force pours in from the "outside," from fourth-dimensional space,^[4] and passing through the atom, pours into the physical world. In the second, it pours in from the physical world, and out through the atom into the "outside" again,^[4] *i.e.*, vanishes from the physical world. The one is like a spring, from which water bubbles out; the other is like a hole, into which water disappears. We call the atoms from which force comes out *positive* or *male*; those through which it disappears, *negative* or *female*. All atoms, so far as observed, are of one or other of these two forms [see image on page above].
- The atom can scarcely be said to be a "thing," though it is the material out of which all things physical are composed. It is formed by the flow of the life-force^[5] and vanishes with its ebb. When this force arises in "space"^[6] the apparent void which must be filled with substance of some kind, of inconceivable tenuity—atoms appear. If this be artificially stopped for a single atom, the atom disappears; there is nothing left. Presumably, were that flow checked but for an instant, the whole physical world would vanish, as a cloud melts away in the empyrean. It is only the persistence of that flow^[7] which maintains the physical basis of the universe.^[8]
- The external forms of the ultimate atom display a regular sequence of the Platonic Solids.

[There ensues a lengthy description the internal subatomic structure of the sixty-four elements, with illustrations.]

- Theosophical investigators, using methods not at the disposal of physical science, have been able to deal with states of matter higher than the gaseous and have observed that it is by means of vibrations of this finer matter that light, heat and electricity manifest themselves to us.
- Let us name this finer matter *koilon* [Greek word meaning *emptiness*; the name given to space before creation, since it fills what we are in the habit of calling empty space. This "mothermatter" is to the inconceivable totality of universes what <u>koilon</u> is to our particular universe— not to our solar system merely but to the vast unit which includes all visible suns.]
- Observation shows us that each physical atom is represented by forty-nine astral atoms, each astral atom by forty-nine mental atoms, and each mental atom by forty-nine of those on the buddhic plane [World of Life Spirit].
- Dots, or beads, seem to be the constituents of all matter of which we, at present, know anything; astral, mental and buddhic atoms are built of them, so we may fairly regard them as fundamental units, the basis of matter. They are all alike, spherical and absolutely simple in construction. Though they are the basis of all matter, they are not themselves matter. These units are not koilon, but the absence of koilon, specks of nothingness floating in it, so to speak, for the interior of these space-bubbles is an absolute void to the highest power of vision that we can turn upon them.
- That is the startling, well-nigh incredible, fact. Matter is nothingness, the space obtained by pressing back an infinitely dense substance; Fohat "digs holes in space" of a verity, and the holes are the airy nothingnesses, the bubbles, of which "solid" universes are built. [Thus confirming the Vedantic wisdom that calls the material world *maya*, illusion.]
- What are they, then, these bubbles, or rather, what is their content, the force which can blow bubbles in a substance of infinite density? The ancients called that force "the Breath," a graphic symbol, which seems to imply that they who used it had seen the cosmic process, had seen the Logos when He breathed into the "waters of space," and made the bubbles which build universes. Scientists may call this "Force" by what names they will—names are nothing; to us, Theosophists, it is the Breath of the Logos, we know not whether of the Logos of this solar system or of a yet mightier Being; the latter would seem the more likely, since in the above-quoted occult treatise all visible suns are said to have this as their substance.
- The Breath of the Logos, then, is the force which fills these spaces; His the force which holds them open against the tremendous pressure of the koilon; they are full of His Life, of Himself, and everything we call matter, on however high or low a plane, is instinct with divinity; these units of force, of life, the bricks with which He builds His universe, are His very life scattered through space; truly is it written: "I established this universe with a portion of myself." And when He draws in His breath, the waters of space will close in again, and the universe will have disappeared. It is only a breath.

These finding of occult investigation are nigh stupefying, a cause of bafflement, beauty, and endless wonder. Leadbeater quotes from a pamphlet written by Sir Oliver Lodge that makes a very striking estimate of the intrinsic energy of æther. He says: "The total output of a million-kilowatt power station for thirty million years exists permanently, and at present inaccessibly, in every cubic millimeter of space"—To which Leadbeater responds, "Lodge is probably underestimating the stupendous truth."

Leadbeater concludes these mind-warping and soul-stirring revelations with these uplifting words:

In view of this marvelous distribution of Himself in "space," the familiar concept of the "sacrifice of the Logos" takes on a new depth and splendor; this is His "dying in matter," His "perpetual sacrifice," and it may be the very glory of the Logos that He can sacrifice Himself to the uttermost by thus permeating and making Himself one with that portion of koilon which He chooses as the field of His universe. [See Leadbeater's thought form (Fig. 41) "The Logos Manifested in Man."]

What is koilon? What is its origin? Is it changed by the Divine Breath which is poured into it? And if so, does "Dark Space" thus become "Bright Space" at the beginning of a manifestation?—these are questions to which we cannot at present even indicate answers. Perchance an intelligent study of the great Scriptures of the world may yield replies.

An excellent synopsis of the more scientific portion of the foregoing quotes—not its theocentric conclusions, which conceive God as the Be-All and End-All of Creation—from *Occult Chemistry*, focuses on the ultimate aether unit, or Anu (from Sanskrit). It has fine graphics, including animated forms and may be read and viewed <u>here</u>. Regarding the Anu, Leadbeater <u>observes</u> (scroll down to "The Nature of Matter") that it "is a sun in miniature in its own universe of the inconceivably minute," and yet can scarcely be said to be a "thing," though it is the material out of which all things physical are composed. It is formed by the flow of the life-force and vanishes with its ebb. The life-force is known to Theosophists as *Fohat*, the force of which all the physical plane forces are differentiations, for which see "The Four Fundamental Forces of Nature - Origin & Function."

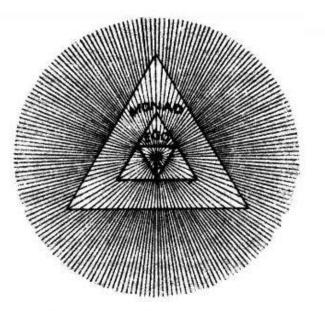
When this force arises in "space," that is, when Fohat "digs holes in space"—the apparent void, which must be filled with substance of some kind, of inconceivable tenuity—Anu appear. If this be artificially stopped for a single Anu, the Anu disappears: there is nothing left. Presumably, were that flow checked but for an instant, the whole physical world would vanish as a cloud melts away in the empyrean. It is only the persistence of that flow (the first life-wave, the work of the third Logos) which maintains the physical basis of the universe.

Madame Blavatsky also has much to say about the "Metaphysical Atom" in her Secret Doctrine.

Results of Leadbeater's Occult Investigations - Scientific Corroboration and Commentary

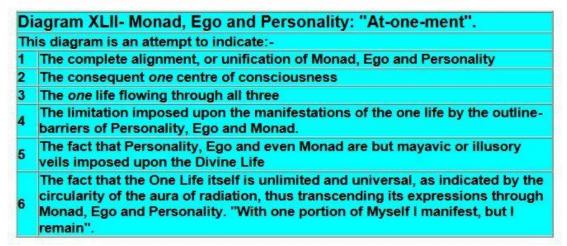
Theosophist <u>Arthur Powell</u> (1882-1969) wrote a 723-page book that includes Leadbeater and Besant's <u>Etheric Double</u> – The Health Aura of Man (equivalent to the Vital Body). This entry is followed by Powell's separately published book on Leadbeater's <u>Astral Body</u> and Other Astral Phenomenon, (the subtitle indicating Powell's supplemental contributions). This section contains

thirty chapters, including on <u>The Mastery of Emotion</u>, <u>Discipleship</u> and <u>Invisible Helpers</u>. Then follow the thirty-four chapters of <u>The Mental Body</u> and, concluding this four-book compendium, the thirty-five chapters of Leadbeater's <u>The Causal Body and the Ego</u>, (the Causal Body corresponds to what the Rosicrucians call the "Region of Abstract Thought," or Theosophy's "Manas"), and also includes a description of the Buddhic plane, which the Rosicrucians call the "World of Life Spirit," and the plane of Atma, or Divine Spirit. There are chapters on <u>mineral</u>, <u>plant</u>, and <u>animal</u> group spirits, the <u>Fifth</u>, <u>Sixth</u> and <u>Seventh</u> Heavens, the <u>Permanent Atoms</u> (Heindel's four "seed atoms" of the physical, vital, emotional and mental bodies), the <u>Ego and Reincarnation</u>, <u>Memory of Past</u> Lives, Initiation, and Buddhic (Life Spirit) Consciousness.



The Theosophical Monad, shown at left, is the first aspect of a triadic entity whose second aspect is the Ego. The down-pointing triangle of Personality represents the third aspect. <u>Elsewhere</u> in *The Causal Body*, however, "the Monad has been compared with the Divine flame, the Ego or triple spirit [Atma, Buddhi, and Manas] with the fire, and the personality with the fuel."

For Rosicrucians the Ego is the <u>threefold</u> <u>Spirit</u>, consisting of Divine, Life and Human Spirits, the first three veils of the <u>Virgin</u> <u>Spirit</u>, "a spark of the Divine."



Powell writes in his <u>Introduction</u> to *The Etheric Double*: "This book has been compiled with the object of presenting to the student of Occultism a coherent synthesis of all, or nearly all, the information regarding the Etheric Double, and other closely allied phenomena, which has been given to the world through the medium of modern Theosophical and psychical research." Chapters include: <u>1</u>. The Sevenfold Physical body; <u>2</u>. Prana or Vitality; <u>3</u>. The Seven Force Centers (Chakras); <u>4</u>. The Spleen Center; <u>5</u>. The Base of Spine Center; <u>6</u>. The Navel Center; <u>7</u>. The Heart Center; <u>8</u>. The Throat Center; <u>9</u>. The center Between the Eyebrows; <u>10</u>. The Center at the Top of the Head; <u>11</u>. Discharges; <u>12</u>. Tabulation of Results; <u>13</u>. Kundalini; <u>14</u>. The Atomic Web; <u>15</u>. Birth; <u>16</u>. Death; <u>17</u>. Healing; <u>18</u>. Mesmerism; <u>19</u>. Shells and Shields; <u>20</u>. Mediumship; <u>21</u>. The Work of Dr. Walter J. Kilner; <u>22</u>. Etheric Faculties; <u>23</u>. Magnetization of Objects; <u>24</u>. Ectoplasm; and <u>25</u>. Conclusion.

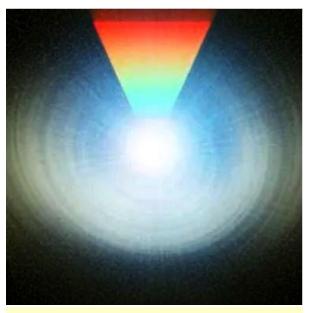
"<u>The time will come</u> when, just as the personality and ego have become one, the Monad and ego also become one. This is the unification of the ego with the Monad, and when that is achieved the man has attained the object of his descent into matter, he has become the Superman, the Adept." The Rosicrucian definition of "Adept" is described by Max Heindel <u>here</u>.)

[Powell continues the Leadbeater text:] Diagram XLII [page above] illustrates this consummation. Here we see the Monad, Ego and Personality in perfect alignment, veritably an "at-one-ment." The same life permeates all three of its manifestations, but the personality, owing to its size and its constitution, is able to express less of the one life than the ego is able to do, and the ego, in his turn, for similar reasons, is able to express less than can the Monad.

Even the Monad cannot confine, contain, or express the whole of the divine life which radiates out from and beyond that veil, however thin, of separative matter which makes him a distinct being.

When this consummation is reached, then only, for the first time, does the entity enter upon his real life, for the whole of this stupendous process of evolution is but a preparation for that true life of the spirit, which begins only when man becomes more than man. Humanity is the final class of the world-school, and, when a man passes out of this, he enters the life of the glorified Spirit, the life of the Christ.

That life has a glory and a splendor beyond all comparison and all comprehension—but the attainment of it by every one of us is an absolute certainty, from which we cannot escape even if we would. If we act selfishly, if we set ourselves against the current of evolution, we can delay our progress: but we cannot, finally, prevent it.



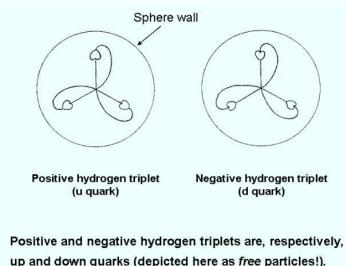
The Anu or <u>UPA</u> in its Energy Field

Powell's aforecited four-book opus is a mine of occult information and is supplemented with many illustrations. This <u>article</u> on "Physics - Aether Units - Part 11 - Besant, Leadbeater & the Anu" is particularly helpful in providing animated graphics of the Anu's vibrant energy fields (It is also linked to on p.88):

Each Anu is surrounded by a field (see image above left). They are not "things," though they are the material out of which all physical things are composed—Aetherconsciousness. The Anu is formed by the flow of the life-force and vanishes with its ebb. The life-force arises in space [comes into being into the physical] and "digs holes in space" [disappears]. The void or hole left behind is immediately filled, where other Anu immediately form. The flow is continuous. "Presumably, were that flow checked but for an instant, the whole physical world would vanish as a cloud melts in the empyrean. It is only the persistence of that flow (the first life-wave, the world of the third Logos) which maintains the physical basis of our universe." All is motion. Nothing endures but change.

Theoretical physicist Dr. <u>Stephen Phillips</u>, author of <u>these four books</u>, has summarized the disclosures of Besant and Leadbeater on the reality of the ultimate physical atom, and, he writes, current theoretical physicists have validated some of their clairvoyant discoveries. Besant and Leadbeater's descriptions of the invisible [to most people] etheric bases for chemical elements are, Phillips asserts, "completely consistent with the <u>Quark</u> [see image below], also see, <u>Quantum</u> <u>Chromodynamic</u> and <u>Superstring</u> theories of modern subatomic physics." Again, "Phillips shows, through rigorous quantitative procedures, that '*the* <u>subquark</u> *combinations predicted by his model are almost in exact agreement with the detailed structures presented by Besant and Leadbeater*."

Philipps' website, "<u>Sacred Geometries and Their Scientific Meanings</u>," offers a cornucopia of information on sacred geometry, designed with taste and tact. In addition, more commentary on Leadbeater, Besant, and their UPA (ultimate physical atom) can be found on this site, including:



up and down quarks (depicted here as *free* particles!). Their constituent UPAs are enclosed by spherical 'walls' and are linked by 'lines of force' of a 'magnetic' nature. • A <u>defense of paranormal research</u> and the context in which these two seers conducted their psychic investigations, "whose results are overwhelmingly consistent with the facts of nuclear physics."

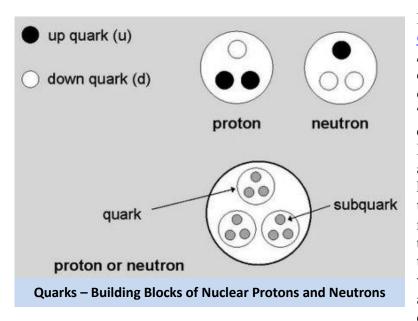
• The identification of <u>seven types of</u> <u>micro-psi atoms</u> (a term coined by Phillips to designate, among other things, etheric vision of the <u>Fibonacci</u> <u>sequence</u> at submicroscopic levels, far beyond the ability of the eyes to perceive. Also sometimes mistakenly called "the <u>Golden Ratio</u>," the value of this sequence is 1.618..., an irrational (nonrepeating decimal) number $(1 + \sqrt{5})/2$), it is designated by the Greek letter Φ (**Phi**, also denoted as ϕ or ϕ)

and sometimes the Greek letter Ψ (**Psi**, also shown as ψ or ψ).

• <u>Problems with science</u> vis-a-vis Leadbeater's paranormal research. As Phillips writes:

The problem is that our culture and educational system have conditioned the mindsets of people so much that they are incapable of impartial assessment of paranormal evidence, uninfluenced by what contemporary science deems possible, or tells them to disbelieve. Scientists are not immune to this pervasive disease, either. Indeed, they are frequently its

most conspicuous victims. Being too skeptical is just as much a mental pathology as being too credulous.



Brendan D. Murphy, author of *The* Grand Illusion - A Synthesis of Science and Spirituality and writer of some of the foregoing quotes, concludes his "New Dawn" article, "In the end, there are far too many correspondences between what Besant and Leadbeater observed and what is now scientifically known about subatomic behavior to dismiss their work." Furthermore, "The shapes they described, the fact that they observed isotopes... before isotopes were widely recognized in science... and a host of other relevant observations: all of these are ideas

that were completely unknown to the science of their day." For example, what Besant and Leadbeater observed about the occult atom accords with the findings of physicists—that the positive/male and negative/female aspects or phases of the ultimate physical atom (UPA, see illustration here) were identical in every way except "the direction of their whorls and of the force which pours through them. In the one case, force pours in from the 'outside,' from fourth-dimensional space, and passing through the atom, pours into the physical world [the 'male' UPA]. In the second, it pours in from the physical world, and out through the atom into the 'outside' again, i.e., vanishes from the physical world" (the "female" UPA). Murphy concludes his article:

Our occultists have been quantitatively and qualitatively vindicated from almost every conceivable angle ... and if we accept Phillips' conclusion that ultimate physical atoms (UPAs) are <u>subquarks</u> [also see <u>here</u> and <u>here</u>] rather than atoms, as Leadbeater/Besant once thought, then it is from dedicated occultists that we have obtained the first and possibly most accurate and detailed depictions of them and the aetheric medium which spawns them. On top of that, we must credit the initial discoveries of several isotopes to Leadbeater and Besant. Overall, the interrelated combination of clairvoyant observations, string theory, and anomalous research findings that the Standard Model cannot explain, but which aether models can easily incorporate, is too powerful to ignore.

Philipps' <u>website</u> (also linked to on p. 91) offers a cornucopia of information on sacred geometry, designed with taste and tact. In addition, more commentary on Leadbeater, Besant, and their UPA atom can be found on this site, including:

- A <u>defense of paranormal research</u> and the context for our two seers' psychic investigations;
- The identification of seven types of micro-psi atoms ("MPA" is a term coined by Phillips to indicate clairvoyant vision of micro physical atoms, for which see <u>here</u>).

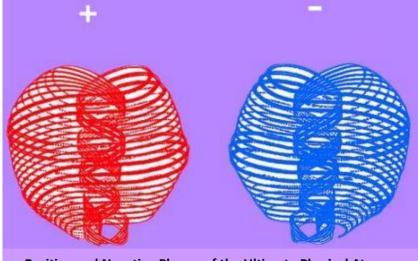
• Problems with science vis-a-vis Leadbeater's paranormal research. As Phillips writes:

The problem is that our culture and educational system have conditioned the mind-sets of people so much that they are incapable of impartial assessment of paranormal evidence, uninfluenced by what contemporary science deems possible or tells them to disbelieve. Scientists are not immune to this pervasive disease, either. Indeed, they are frequently its most conspicuous victims. Being too skeptical is just as much a mental pathology as being too credulous. [This last entry repeats what is on p. 91.]

Nine more sections follow, ending with these both valedictory and prospective words: "All my work is but flowers I find growing along the upward path towards God." And this modified quote on how to tread the path to wisdom is from Siddhārtha Buddha:

Do not believe in anything simply because you have heard it.

Do not believe in anything simply because it is spoken and rumored by many. Do not believe in anything simply because it is found written in your religious books. Do not believe in anything merely on the authority of your teachers and elders. Do not believe in traditions because they have been handed down for many generations. But after observation and analysis, when you find that anything agrees with reason and is



conducive to the good and benefit of one and all, then accept it and live up to it.

Does this sage's advice resonate with students of Rosicrucian Christianity and the views of Max Heindel, as expressed, for instance, in the preface ("<u>A Word to the</u> <u>Wise</u>") to his principal text, *The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception*?

Positive and Negative Phases of the Ultimate Physical Atom

Some of Leadbeater's occult

discoveries were anticipated by and disclosed through Max Heindel's own spiritual research, including the following:

- The vital body specializes the colorless solar fluid which is an etheric substance. <u>Cosmo</u>
- "The <u>ultimate atom</u> of all physical forms is the same."
- "The third aspect of the Supreme Being prepared the Cosmic Root substance; awakened it from its normal state of inertia and set the countless *inseparate* atoms spinning upon their axes [scroll down to the Fundamental Motions of the Anu], placing those <u>axes at various angles</u> with respect

to each other and imparting the measures of vibration, making this substance capable of forming different combinations, which are the basis of the seven great Cosmic Planes."

• "During life each <u>prismatic vital atom</u> penetrates a physical atom and vibrates it. To form a picture of this combination, imagine a pear-shaped wire basket having walls of spirally curved wire running obliquely from pole to pole. This is the physical atom; it is shaped nearly like our Earth, and the prismatic vital atom is inserted from the top, which is widest and corresponds to the north pole of our Earth. Thus the point of the prism penetrates the physical atom at the narrowest point, which corresponds to the south pole of the Earth, and the whole resembles a top swinging, swaying, and vibrating. In this manner our body is made alive and capable of motion." [Compare this description with Babbit's <u>illustration</u> of the occult etheric atom, which Leadbeater says is "fairly accurate." This passage was quoted earlier but is repeated here for its relevance in this new context.]

Sacred Geometry is the subject of the following presentations:

- <u>How Sacred Geometry is embedded</u> <u>in Your DNA</u> and in all of nature. Artist Dearing Wang calls his video a "journey on the middle path." It delves into the secrets of the geometric code as it manifests in all of nature's forms, counterpoised with images of their underlying geometric patterns. "Middle path" refers to the ubiquitous presence of creation's master design key, the <u>Golden Ratio</u>, as it appears in nature, human anatomy, architecture and the cosmos.
- <u>Alex Gray on Sacred Geometry</u>, which the narrator defines as "the study of mathematical principles and proportion at work in the forms of nature and art and contemplating their symbolic meaning." As a prelude to his visual and intellectual journey, Gray sets the stage with this proposition: "Each number from one to ten can be thought of as a corresponding shape." What follows elaborates on the theme with intelligent



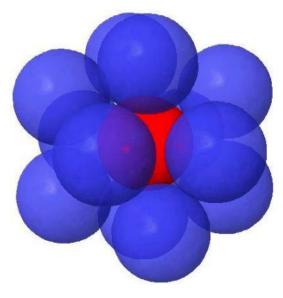
Hermes Trismegistus Painting by Augustus Knapp

commentary, fine sensibility and choice visuals. Example: "In sacred art traditions, the center-focused composition is a symbol of the soul."

<u>Sacred Geometry: Metatron's Cube</u>. In this ardent presentation, mandala artist Charles Gilchrist is intrigued by references to the archangel Metatron in Islamic, Judaic, and Christian mythologies, where he is described as "the scribe of God," making him similar to Thoth Hermes, the ancient Egyptian scribe of the gods and author of the <u>Emerald Tablet</u> and <u>The Corpus Hermeticum</u>. Also see "The Ancient Teachings of <u>Hermes Trismegistus</u>," known as <u>Enoch</u> in the Jewish kabbalah, and regarded as the greatest of the Hindu "<u>Pitris</u>," or enlighteners. A scribe of God understands the root principles of creation, which are almost always associated with the principles of sacred geometry, and <u>Metatron</u> (see <u>here</u> for an article on the conflation of Enoch, Metatron and Thoth-Hermes) is often pictured <u>holding a cube</u> (see "The Deep Symbolism of <u>Metatron's Cube</u>"), a hexahedron. Gilchrist traces the origin of this cube and demonstrates how the five Platonic Solids can be found in or derived from this "transcendental form." The significance of this figure is that it "beautifully illustrates *the mental nature of the universe*."

Gilchrist mentions "Nature's first pattern," composed of twelve circles (actually <u>spheres</u>) issuing from the central first of <u>thirteen</u>, which brings to mind Heindel's description of the twelve Elder Brothers of the Rose Cross who conceal the presence of their founder, <u>Christian Rosenkreuz</u>. Heindel <u>explains</u> this occultation:

Like all other Mystery Orders, the Order of Rosicrucians is formed on cosmic lines: If we take balls of even size and try how many it will take to cover one and hide it from view, we shall find that it will require 12 to conceal a thirteenth ball [see image at right]. The ultimate division of physical matter, the true atom, found in interplanetary space, is thus grouped in twelve around one [briefly shown at the outset of this video. "The cuboctahedron (vector equilibrium) is the ground state of the Aether. This shape is the halfway transition phase between the cube and octahedron. The cuboctahedron can also be composed of 12 spheres around 1. In this same quoted link, scroll down to Section 3 - "Buckminster Fuller, the discoverer and expositor of VE."] The twelve signs of the Zodiac enveloping our Solar System, the twelve semi-tones of the musical scale



Twelve Spheres Conceal a Central 13th

comprising the octave, the twelve Apostles who clustered around the Christ, etc., are other examples of this grouping of 12 and 1. The Rosicrucian Order is therefore also composed of 12 Brothers and a 13th.

With respect to the above-mentioned Rosicrucian Order, it was founded in the <u>13th</u> century by <u>Christian Rosenkreuz</u>. <u>This video</u> gives an account of his surmised origins and travels in quest of spiritual enlightenment and refers to the Order's publicly-released documents in the early 17th century, the first being "Fama Fraternitatis Roseae Crucis," whose obscure and perhaps intentionally mystifying text is explored in depth, as well as read in its entirety, supported by helpful illustrations in <u>this video</u>, as well as this <u>interview</u> on Rosicrucian origins and practices. The *Fama* and Christian Rosenkreutz are also the subject of many issues of the *Rays* magazine, including:

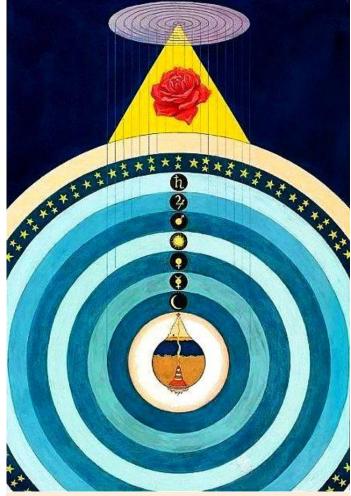
• "Exploring the Origins of Rosicrucianism";

- Three articles [Part 1, Part 2 and Part 3] on the Rosicrucian Brotherhood by the English mystical philosopher, Paracelsian physician and defender of Rosicrucianism, Robert Fludd (1574-1637);
- An excerpt, "The Mountain of Initiation," or "Mons Philosophorum," from Secret Symbols of
- the Rosicrucians of the 16th & 17th Centuries; "Early Rosicrucian and Occult Symbolism";
- "Early Representatives of the Rose Cross";
- "The Virgin Mary and Christian Rosen-kreuz."

Finally, see Augustus Knapp's painting of "<u>Opening the Tomb</u> of Father C. R. C." and read Manly Hall's commentary on the image (left click to enlarge), with a quote from the sacred book found in the hand of Father C.R.C. that describes the tomb's form and contents.

All three-dimensional forms manifest out of God-Mind. "Perceptual *ideas* on all levels always precede manifest reality." But further, in the living world of thought, these ideas are ideals, and these Platonic forms are the higher, the true reality, the generators and informers of all physical creation. Or, as expressed in the words of the <u>second</u> of <u>seven</u> Hermetic principles, "As [meta-physically] above, so [physically] below." Or, in a similar correspondence on the horizontal level, <u>as without, so within</u>. The principle of correspondence is featured prominently in this comprehensive treatment of <u>Rosicrucian Practices</u>.

"Sacred geometry is the Creator's conceptual architecture, out of which all things precipitate." In the words of physicist <u>Amit</u> <u>Goswami</u>, "You can make sense of this world only if you base the world on consciousness. <u>Consciousness</u> is the ground of all being, and quantum physics makes this as clear as daylight." "Consciousness must have some structure to manifest itself. That structure requires mind, vital energies, supra-mentality—in other words, soul."



Topography of Dante's Spiritual World - by J. A. Knapp

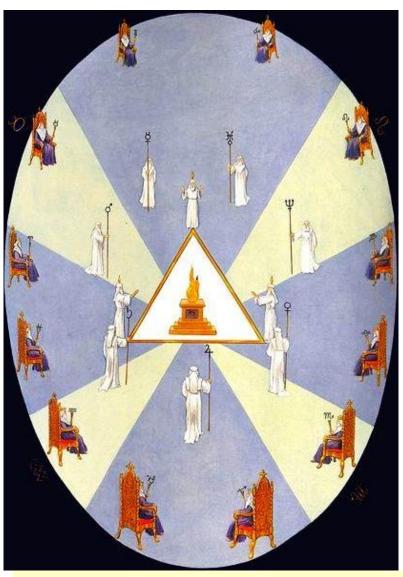
The rose is the focus through which the nine <u>spheres</u> or <u>ranks of angels</u> have created and sustain the physical cosmos. This <u>link</u> gives a Christian explanation of the Knapp painting; also, see these illustrations of Gustave Dore's angelic <u>Empyrean</u>: a river of <u>saved souls</u>, (also <u>here</u>), the scintillating <u>host</u> of heaven, and the cosmic <u>rose</u> of saved souls. See this extensive and convincing ante-litteram account of "<u>Dante's Rosicrucian Esotericism</u>."

<u>Dr. B. M. Hegde</u> agrees with Nobel Prize laureate and discoverer of quantum physics <u>Max Planck</u>, who said: "All matter originates and

exists only by virtue of a force which brings the particle of an atom to vibration and holds this most minute <u>solar system of the atom</u> together. We must assume behind this force the existence of a conscious and intelligent mind. This mind is the matrix of all matter." For Hegde <u>consciousness</u> is fundamental, it is *the* universal energy and all physical matter owes its existence to this original immaterial reality. He also affirms and elaborates on the occult maxim that Max Heindel quotes: "A lie is both <u>murder and suicide</u> in the Desire World." What we do to others we do to ourselves. When one has negative thoughts about another, those thoughts are self-convicting; they turn inward and have the same impact on the thinker's mind. Hegde's lecture arrests and concentrates our attention. It has momentum because the speaker is both impassioned and clear-thinking and he exhibits in his delivery the very quality of holism, harmony and mutual concern that characterize

the fifty-trillion-celled, interactive community that is the human body, which definitely has something to teach their human vital "owners"—how to cooperate with and care for others, how to embrace the whole of humanity, member by member, each consciousness being an essential component of the collective unitary consciousness. See this video on the transformative impact the Upanishads (the concluding part of the Hindu Vedas) had on physicist and Nobel laureate Edwin Schrodinger, because they describe Consciousness and Mind as being the One Reality.

Rosicrucians teach that in the Region of Concrete Thought, thoughts are living archetypes, spiritual beings, whose vibratory identity acts on, shapes and sustains "matter" on the physical, etheric, desire-emotional and mental levels. Indeed, hierarchies of angelic beings were involved in the creation of earth and its humanity by raying forth their energetic spirit substance into the nascent cosmos, as detailed at length by Max Heindel in Part II of



Zodiacal Egg – painted by A. Knapp for Secret Teachings of All Ages

the *Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception*, entitled "Cosmogenesis and Anthropogenesis," and as illustrated in <u>Diagram 13A</u>. Sixth century sage and <u>Neoplatonic</u> Christian theologian Pseudo-Dionysius the Areopagite is largely responsible for what moderns know about angelology, for



The Sephirotic Tree of Life Painting by A. Knapp The material world is the fruit and flower of this inverted tree whose spiritual roots are "grounded" in the crown of creation.

which see an article in <u>this</u> issue of the *Rays* magazine. The reader may enjoy this visually splendid iconographic treatment of Pseudo-Dionysius' Ninefold <u>Celestial Hierarchies</u> and may read his treatise <u>On Mystical Theology</u>. Also review G. B. Harrison's <u>synopsis</u> of these three angelic triads in his <u>Transcendental Universe</u>.

Geoffrey Hodson's book on The Angelic Hosts is the result of a collaboration with an informing angel, whose "method of teaching is dual; he communicates the subject matter directly into my consciousness and, in addition, enables me to see the facts for myself, so far as my limitations permit" (see Introduction). Hodson's language in this book is lofty, limpid, spirit-informed and well worth delving into. Likewise did one of the Elder Brothers, who are "true Teachers," impart the Western Wisdom Teachings to the Fellowship's founder in German, while simultaneously projecting thought pictures into his consciousness, a faculty that Heindel calls "external picture speech," which is "an absolutely infallible gauge" of a true teacher and a capability that will be available to all humanity in the Jupiter Period, when man's lowest vehicle will be his vital body (also read here).

Another conception of the universe is envisioned by A. Knapp as it is being spiritually "hatched" from the "Zodiacal Egg" of a triple-"yolked" Godhead, emanating a sevenfold planetary and a twelvefold zodiacal sphere (see image on p. 97).

The direct involvement of creative beings in the immediate world of nature is the function of elemental beings, who fashion mineral, plant and animal forms, as exemplified in the powers of <u>Solomon's master builder</u>, <u>Hiram Abiff</u> (also see Manly Hall's <u>Lost Heys of Masonry</u>, The Legend of Hiram Abiff and this quote from George Carey's book Wonders of the Human Body), described by Max Heindel, and pictured in Augustus Knapp's painting, which shows a magician (or, more commonly, an initiate, angel, or archangel) invoking elementals from their four etheric kingdoms

(considered in <u>this</u> *Rays* issue), who, unknown to most people, work for weal or woe, in accordance with human thinking, be it harmonious or destructive. Heindel <u>describes</u> the activities of fairies, salamanders, sylphs, undines and gnomes in nature, doing what conventional scientists ascribe to the playing out of the "laws of nature," as if these laws had a mind and will of their own!

Immerse yourself in this beautifully conceived and visually superior <u>narrative</u> on the role played by elementals in the Jewish Kabbalah and in other world cultures. It is delivered in an ambience of reverence and wonder, in part due to the solemn soundtrack and to the narrator's measured, almost chant-like or oracular delivery. It is the most thorough artistic treatment of the subject known to the writer, though, admittedly, a number of the images are of a somewhat sentimental or overly anthropomorphic nature, but overall, a minor shortcoming.

The producer and narrator of the above video on elementals, Gavin Shri Amneon, has also created "<u>The Paths on the Tree</u>," which is equally informative and esthetically accomplished. Clearly, Amneon is familiar with a wide range of esoteric teachings and has personalized them in this presentation, "where learning the [kabbalistic] Tree of Life is [see previous page] like learning the anatomy and physiology of the soul." And, "what is in the body of man is a reflection of the workings of the body of the universe." The knowledge and insights presented in this fine production merit and amply reward the viewer/listener's close attention.

Most of Heindel's references to elementals identify a different class of subhuman entities who clothe themselves in and can work with desire stuff. They may be earth-bound spirits who are "self-possessed," that is, they have created through their past negative thoughts, desires and actions what is called a "<u>sin-body</u>," which an elemental can take possession of and plague its creator. These elementals can <u>obsess</u> humans and animals; often produce <u>spiritualistic phenomena</u> through mediums; and try to frighten <u>newcomers</u> to the Desire World, either as postmortem entrants, or as happenstance visitors or advanced students on the spiritual path.

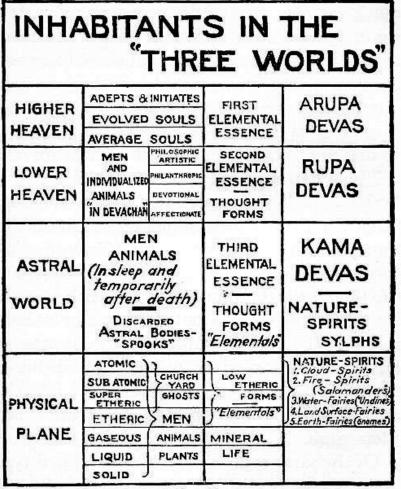
Elementals can be given entry through <u>inhaling incense</u> at seances, which is burned for the express purpose of summoning them. They may also take possession of the vital bodies of a family and even a clan, generation after generation, which is "the basis of <u>Ancestor worship</u> in the East." Like all other occupants in the Desire World, elementals have the faculty of <u>changing their shape</u>. "It is therefore necessary for the clairvoyant to be trained in order to escape being 'glamoured' by the elemental's *form*, which may assume both an inviting or a frightening aspect. In either case, "we may shoo them away from us as we chase a serenading feline from below our bedroom window."

Manly Hall writes at some length on elementals as they have been known and seen in world cultures (gnomes, undines, salamanders and sylphs) in his masterwork <u>Secret Teachings of All Ages</u>.

On the other hand, Heindel *does* refer to the "Spirits in the air, in the water, and in the fire" that appear in Shakespeare's *Midsummer Night's Dream* as "elementals," which is what the Rosicrucian (according to Heindel) Paracelsus also calls them in his book on *Nymphs, Sylphs, Pygmies, and Salamanders, and on the Other Spirits* (read here). They and their "semi-intelligent" actions are described at length in *Mystical Interpretation of Christmas*, where they are called "nature spirits," who celebrate "the Festival of the Fairies" on the night of the summer solstice.

Geoffrey Hodson's positive clairvoyance is on full display in descriptions of his intimate contacts with Nature Spirits in <u>The</u> <u>Kingdom of Faerie</u> (1925) as they playfully respond to his attention. <u>Here</u> is a more navigable version (1927) with section links. These contacts include:

- <u>Sylphs</u> and their guiding Deva (angel).
- A <u>Gnome</u> that climbs up onto Hodson's knee (!) and its Deva, who has been attracted to the location by the Theosophical vibrations emanating from the house where Hodson and his wife live: "It appears that our meditations and healing practices send forth influences into the garden, which help the evolution of the elemental kingdoms."
- A <u>clover Fairy</u>, "contact with whose consciousness," Hodson





writes, "gives the feeling of most radiant happiness, of an intensity of pleasure quite beyond any normal human state." Also there is interaction with a <u>fairy</u> observed in a valley near Geneva. "Very close contact with her "has the effect of "stretching [Hodson's] etheric double (vital body) and filling it with light. It also makes the physical feel a little lighter ... loosening the association and lessening the cohesion of the atoms of my body."

• Groups of <u>Brownies</u> and several sightings of <u>Mannikins</u>, some of whom <u>live inside trees</u> (Rackham illustration) which they effortlessly run up, seeming to be unaffected by the laws of gravity.

Hodson wrote an earlier book on nature's diminutive builders, *Fairies at Work and Play* (1923), which describes more encounters with these curious folk. This online version has viewing time constraints, but reading the text may be renewed at will.

As noted by Max Heindel, one of the roles of less-evolved <u>archangels</u> is to serve as the <u>group spirits</u> of animals, each animal species having its guiding and informing group spirit, who acts in the same capacity with its charges from the Desire World as the *indwelling* human Ego that controls and directs its thought, desire, etheric and physical vehicles. See Diagram 00, the <u>Four Kingdoms</u>, which illustrates the relationship between higher spirit beings and the life waves of the mineral, plants, animals and humans that they form, inform, and guide. Also see Figure 50 above, which is drawn

from Leadbeater's abundantly illustrated book (130 images) <u>*The First Principles of Theosophy*</u>; also see the seminal work <u>A Textbook of Theosophy</u>, published in 1912—and read Heindel's detailed explanation of these "<u>Four Kingdoms</u>," which includes <u>this text</u>:

[M]inerals, plants, and animals are described if we devote our attention to the description of one of each species, while there are as many species among human beings as there are individuals. Each individual person is a "species," a law unto himself, altogether separate and apart from any other individual, as different from his fellow men as one species in the lower kingdom is from another. We may write the biography of a man, but an animal can have no biography. This is because there is in each man an individual, *indwelling* spirit which dictates the thoughts and actions of each individual human being; while there is one "group-spirit" *common to all* the different animals or plants of the same species. The group-spirit works on them all *from the outside*...

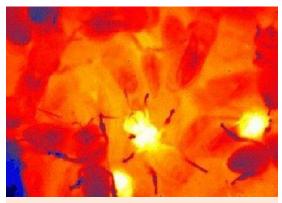
The group-spirits of the three lower kingdoms are variously located in the higher Worlds, as we shall see when we investigate the consciousness of the different kingdoms; but to properly comprehend the positions of these group-spirits in the inner Worlds it is necessary to remember and to clearly understand what has been said about *all the forms that are in the visible world having crystallized from models and ideas* [living archetypes] *in the inner Worlds*.

American philosopher, writer, and cognitive scientist (as well as self-professed atheist) <u>Daniel</u> <u>Dennett</u>, in his lecture on "Information, Evolution, and Intelligent Design," cites the astonishing architectural skills of the lowly Australian <u>termite</u>, as shown in one of its "<u>castles</u>" (which are elaborate ventilation systems for the underground-living insect), and compares its similarity to Antoni Gaudi's famous <u>Sagrada Família</u>, "the largest unfinished Catholic <u>church</u> in the world." What is going on here? The <u>termite</u> may be mindless ("pretty clueless"), but its Group Spirit certainly isn't. The uninformed observer may be mystified by these marvels of engineering, but what the seer sees and his account (Heindel's, for instance) of the work of these spiritual beings clarifies the matter. More free-thinking evolutionary biologists propose that the termite colony may possess a soul. They are right. The Group Spirit ensouls its wards and informs their collective behavior. Heindel writes, "The group spirits of the animals are very often seen in the Desire World having human bodies and animal heads. The illustrations upon the Egyptian temples represent in a crude way the appearance of these group spirits. The trained investigator finds no difficulty in conversing with them and often he has cause to marvel at their erudition."

<u>Rosicrucian Anthroposophists</u> call Group Spirits "Group Souls." "The animal kingdom receives its form and intelligence from the animal group soul and the formative forces of the third <u>elementary</u> <u>kingdom</u>, both working from the <u>astral world</u> (click on the helpful illustrations to enlarge them); but in the case of <u>ants and bees</u>, it is asserted that the informing Group Soul is on the Buddhic Plane, corresponding to the World of life Spirit; "hence, they display a higher level of intelligence than anything else on Earth, including current Man. The community of bees functions as a demonstration of "selfless-giving love and sacrifice," two qualities emanating from this realm of the Christ Spirit.

"When you investigate the temperature of a beehive (see image below), you find it to be about the same temperature as that of human blood. The whole <u>beehive</u> develops a temperature comparable

to that of blood because, in accordance with the nature of its being, it goes back to the same source as does the human blood." "What does the Man of today have in him of Old Saturn's warmth? His



Thermal image of "<u>heater bees</u>", whose task is to maintain a hive <u>temperature</u> of 93°F.

blood-heat. What at that time was distributed over the whole of Old Saturn has in a measure freed itself and today forms the warm blood of Man and animal." (The source of these two quotes is a Steiner lecture given on 09/14/1907, second to last paragraph.) Arthur Powell writes:

Both bees and ants ... live in a manner quite different from purely terrestrial creatures, in that with them a Group-Soul animates the entire ant or bee community, so that the community acts with a single will, and its different units are actually members of one body, in the sense in which hands and feet are members of the human frame. It

might indeed be said of them that they have not only a Group-Soul, but a group-body also.

Heindel also <u>writes</u> that "In the Saturn Period, the Earth-in-the-making was dark; heat, which is the first manifestation of the ever-invisible fire, was the only element," and <u>Globe D</u> of that Period was called a "<u>warmth globe</u>." A wealth of biological and esoteric information on bees is contained in Steiner's series of <u>nine lectures</u> given to beekeepers and Dornach groundworkers in 1923. During Heindel's tenure, Mt. Ecclesia had several <u>swarms of bees</u>.

Microbiologist <u>Michael Levin</u> contends that "all intelligence is group intelligence," and while restricting his analysis to the physical world, it is clear that the properties and behavior exhibited by the four levels of manifest nature, while having intrinsic regulatory capabilities, at least intimate the existence of nonphysical controlling forces that oversee and make possible their material counterparts. These formative forces are either Group Spirits or, in the case of humans, the indwelling spiritual Ego. Levin traces "the journey we all take from physics to mind." Ontogenetically, each existent has progenitors smaller than a single cell (the holocyte) or a <u>Higg's boson</u>—the <u>Trion-Re'</u>. Ultimately, all form has its origin in the One Creator. Levin asks whether individual body cells can think. <u>Here</u> is his answer. Along similar lines, see this <u>video</u>, "Can a single cell 'change its mind"? And finally, see biologist Michael Behe's "<u>Secrets of the Cell</u>."

Russian artist and anthroposophist Anna (Asya) Turgeneva, a great-niece of novelist Ivan Turgenev, drew some of these above-mentioned spirit force-beings, specifically, those who are sources of insight and intuition for artists and impinge on human consciousness from each of the nine astrologically associated heavenly hierarchies. Some of Turgeneva's images are featured in two consecutive issues of the *Rays* (1 and 2) on "The Spiritual Being of Art."

These additional videos complement and supplement our understanding of sacred geometry:

- Ancient Secrets of Sacred Geometry & The Architecture of the Universe.
- The Story of Creation Through Sacred Geometry.

• <u>Meaning of the Hexagon in Symbolic Art</u>, in which Kathleen Karlson discusses the symbolism of the triangle and hexagon, including the spiritual significance of this balanced six pointed form.

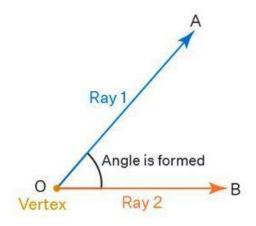
As Sadhguru explains in this <u>video</u>, the benefits of property performed yoga derive from aligning the body with cosmic geometry.

Geometry lies at heart of astrology, for while it has been called the "science of angles," the generation of angles is but a conceptual phase in the genesis of the creation of the universe by the threefold Divinity expressing through Mind to give form to archaic matter. The sequence is: point \rightarrow radii (lines) \rightarrow circle \rightarrow sphere. "Astrology 'humanizes' astronomy. It uses stellar and planetary data (properties, mass, and motion) and delineates their impact on all aspects of human affairs-at the physical, vital, emotional and mental levels." Heindel is emphatic, "astrology is an absolutely true science." In Letters to Probationers (p. 65) he writes, "this science [astrology] is the backbone of our teaching."

Plane geometry is plain geometry, twodimensional, consisting of lines and angles, though trigonometry, as the word implies, studies angles and vertices in relation to triangles (trigons, in Greek "gon" means angle or side). Solid geometry studies regular forms in three-dimensional space, but it is still plain. It becomes *sacred* when it is situated in a cosmic and ontogenetic context, wherein it indicates or implies the physical embodiment of living form-creating Ideas or archetypes. One may properly conceive of sacred astrology as one means of visualizing cosmogenesis. For example, while the Pythagorean Theorem may be thought of in strictly mathematical terms, esoterically it is the vehicle for postulating a trinitarian creation of the universe, as pictured in Augustus Knapp's painting (see above right), in which the threefold human nature-spirit,



Pythagoras Proposition 47 - Painted by J. Knapp



Vertex Angle - A vertex in math is a point where two lines or rays meet.

body, and soul are assigned human relational identities (Father, Mother, and Offspring). In this analogy the number 3 symbolizes spirit, 4 body, and 5 soul.

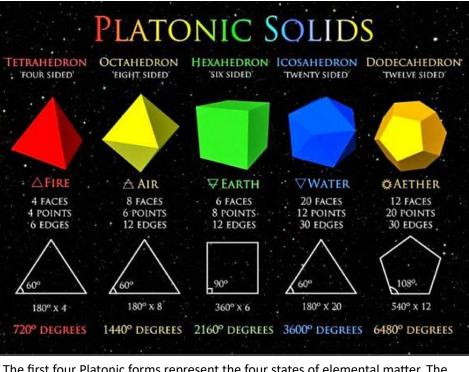
Curved Creation — The Golden Ratio, Vesica Piscis and Michael Evans' Trion-Re'

In sacred geometry the Golden Ratio is found everywhere in heaven and on earth. Accordingly, it deserves closer attention. The vortex makes possible the creative energy of life. It is a dynamized spiral. When it is called a "golden spiral," it is a logarithmic spiral whose growth factor is φ (the Greek letter *phi*), which is known as the "Golden Ratio." It is based on what is called the Fibonacci spiral or sequence, a series of steadily increasing numbers in which each number (the Fibonacci number, an irrational mathematical constant) is the sum of the two preceding numbers, as 0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34 etc. This number has a value of 1.618...

Examples of the Golden Ratio in nature include many flowers—where each petal is placed at 0.618034 per turn (out of a 360° circle), which gives seed heads the best possible exposure to sunlight, most clearly seen in the <u>sunflower</u> seed head, but also in <u>pine cones</u>, fruits (<u>pineapple</u>) and vegetables (<u>cauliflower</u>), botanical <u>phyllotaxy</u> (leaf arrangement on a stem; see <u>phyllotaxy and</u> a <u>cactus</u>), many plants (aloe), sea shells (<u>nautilus</u>), the <u>cochlea</u> of the inner ear, <u>ram</u> horns, <u>spider</u> webs, the human <u>fingerprint</u>, atmospheric formations (<u>hurricanes</u>); at the microscopic level, molecular <u>DNA</u>, and, macroscopically, stellar <u>galaxies</u>. Manmade spirals, inspired by and imitative of examples found in nature, are seen in <u>architecture</u> (volutes of <u>ionic</u> and the more elaborate capitals of <u>Corinthian</u> columns), <u>staircases</u>, and depictions of the biblical <u>Tower of Babel</u>.

The Golden Ratio, also known as the "<u>Golden Mean</u>," is the subject of Charles Gilchrist's intensely delivered talk on this topic, and its keyword is "proportion," specifically, the "incredibly important proportion of $1 \ge 1.618...$ " a number that goes all the way to infinity. It is a major building block of the universe, which is why the Golden Mean is also known as "the divine proportion," which

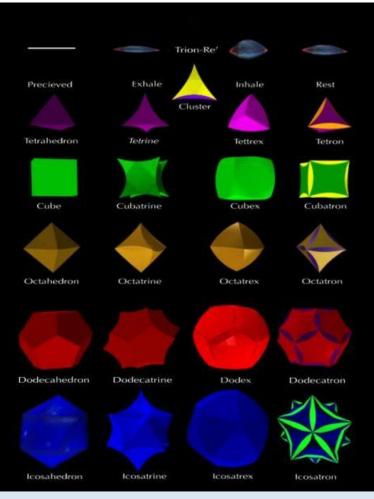
be seen from can multiple points of view —as pure mathematics, or as a pure sacred geometric form known as the "Golden Mean rectangle" and the "Golden Mean spiral." Notice that the right side of Gilchrist's mandala shown at 6:37 (see image on page 43) resembles the early shape of the human embryo (scroll down to Figure 2) before it "unfolds" and lengthens out-an instance of the Golden Mean creating the human form. Also see the second video of this sacred geometry series, "The Transcendental Golden



The first four Platonic forms represent the four states of elemental matter. The fifth element form, the twelve-sided <u>dodecahedron</u>, called the "quintessence," belongs to the etheric world. "It was considered sacred and sometimes secret in the Greek tradition. See Heindel on the four alchemical elements designated by the Hebrew initials <u>I. N. R. I.</u>, inscribed on the head of the cross of Christ Jesus.

Mean Rectangle," and the third part on Sacred Languages. In his presthe Vesica Pisces, entation on Gilchrist calls this form "the womb of the universe," the "eye of God." and "the whole root of sacred geometry." Everything that exists is conceived in and issues forth from this womb. As an introduction to the vesica piscis, see this video, "What is the God Particle?" (begin at 10:30), where the video title's question is answered. It is the vesica piscis, the energetic form that composes all things and, selfgenerated, creates the flower of life. Then listen to sage and seer Manly Hall in an excerpt of a compellinglydelivered lecture entitled "Vesica Piscis," which is illustrated with a magnificent display of this seminal energetic form. But the vesica piscis itself is an abstraction in the sense whether pictured that. in art. iconography, design engineering, or even biological forms, it is represented as flat and static.

At this point enter Michael Evans, the discoverer the "trion-re'," the word



New life is breathed into static Platonic Solids when they are transformed by the Trion-Re' and actualize their true nature.

being a resurrection of the tetrahedron, reduced to a three- (tri) sided volume that has been transformed to exist in *curved* space, an octave expression of the vesica piscis, into which new life has been breathed, animating and ensouling it, since, to be a true God particle, it must partake of and manifest the *living* God. Evans calls the trion-re' "the sixth Platonic Solid." The "re" part of the term (derived from Latin *res*) indicates that this form exists in the real world as a "thing," an "object," or as "matter." It is this primal energetic form that is both the fundamental structural unit of 3D space and, paradoxically, the space between everything in the universe, where all information is stored.

See this six-day <u>Genesis creation account</u> (stop at 7:56) in terms of the conception and elaboration of the trion-re' form of the vesica piscis, whose further evolution creates, in sequence, the <u>seed of life</u>, the <u>egg of life</u>, the <u>flower of life</u> (also view <u>this</u> fine video), assumes a more elaborate form in the <u>fruit of life</u>, and consummates in the <u>tree of life</u> (the animation is juvenile, but the narrative hits the mark).

Returning to Evans, he also maintains that there are no straight lines in nature, which are but mental constructs and abstractions. This includes Platonic Solids, themselves concepts, even when

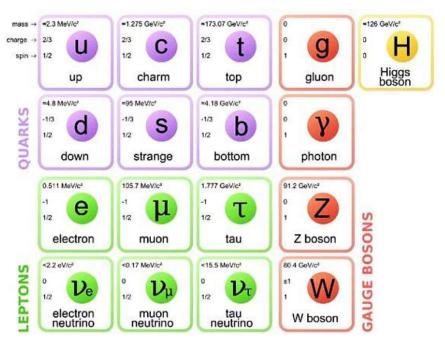
appearing as three-dimensional forms. Every geometry we think we know is a static and fixed perspective of what it represents. If nature abhors a vacuum, it also is a stranger to straight lines. These dead forms are breathed into, they go through a sea change and are baptized; they receive the spirit of life and are given new names: the tetrahedron become the three-sided trion-re, "the smallest curved volume in space." While the traditional geometric shapes, including the Platonic Solids, are not themselves alive, through the application of the principle of harmonics they may be "enlivened" by receiving and then becoming capable of transmitting etheric energies that resonate to their particular shape, as shown in the work of Ibrahim Karim.

From Evans' <u>website</u> we read the following description the trion-re' (note, if one elects to view the videos of the endless forms the trion-re' can manifest in/as, he may want to mute some of the soundtracks, which this writer finds distracting and some-times inappropriate):

The Trion-Re' is a fundamental structural unit of 3D space on the basis of which a new geometry of 3D space can be built; namely, the 3D space in which no straight lines exist. To account for the curvature of space, this modification shifts the rules for a Platonic Solid, making the Trion-Re' the sixth such regular solid and a unique structure of space/time. Traditionally, there are five Platonic Solids with congruent angles and equal, flat faces. However, we must adjust the rule to include curved surfaces; in which case a new solid emerges that is more rudimentary than the tetrahedron. Henceforth called the 'Trion-Re', this new solid is described as follows: 2-vertices, 3-flexible edges, 3-equal faces, an inside and an outside and spin ability. The Trion-Re' can be used to generate new versions of the other five Platonic Solids.

Evans maintains that not only is the universe animate, it is "breathing," which assertion is echoed by clairvoyant Charles Leadbeater who states that "the Breath of the Logos is the force [of creation]

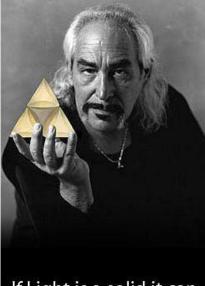
which fills" all space. Evans, who has devoted his life to studying quantum physics and sacred geometry, synthesized perspectives of both disciplines with the evolutionary discovery of the Trion-Re.' This primal forceform equates with Leadbeater's 'beads,' or 'dots,' which "seem to be the constituents of all matter of which we, at present, know anything. Astral, mental and buddhic atoms are built of them, so we may fairly regard them as fundamental units, the basis of matter."



Anatomy of the <u>Atom</u> - the <u>Standard Model</u> of particle physics. See also the <u>Model</u> showing the atom's force carriers and photons.

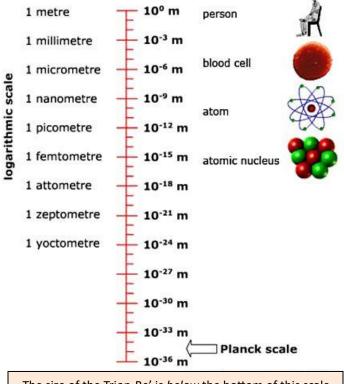
Evan's assertion that the universe is animate and breathes is confirmed by Sadhguru in "The God Particle - the Higgs Boson." The microcosm and the macrocosm are made the same way. Pointing to himself, Sadhguru says, "If you know this piece of life, you know everything." Quantum physicists maintain that if they could know what the Higgs Boson is (their Holy Grail), they would know everything. Well, guess what, the human being is a "bloody Higgs Boson." Know that ("that" being your Self) and you will know everything, or, as Plato's Protagoras says, "man is the measure of all things," and, for that reason, Socrates urges his interlocutors, "Know thyself."

At the present time, particle physicists have divided and subdivided matter to arrive at <u>this</u> purely theoretical entity. And



If Light is a solid it can hold a thought.

Michael Evans holding a thoughtcontaining form—a Trion-Re'



The size of the Trion-Re' is *below* the bottom of this scale.

there is no stopping even here. But they will come to an invisible wall, an impasse. Nor will they break through that conceptual/perceptual barrier until they can see in the etheric dimension, though even that may not suffice, for Leadbeater's findings recorded in *Occult Chemistry* were obtained with astral, or Desire World, vision. The space-time continuum, seen from the perspective that Evans has adopted and demonstrated, is elucidated in his abstract on "<u>The Geometry of Light</u>," with its embedded video (press your keyboard Ctrl and the + sign buttons to enlarge the fine print), including these statements:

• Nothing exists out of context. Everything is a part of everything else. One leads to another. A constant flow, in an infinite vibrating, self-organizing, multidimensional fluid matrix composed of an infinite stream of <u>holons</u>, the smallest holon being the Trion Re.' [This provocative video on holons, "accompanied by music, imagery, and animation," is an elaboration of Arthur Koestler's observation that "people are subject to <u>two primary drives</u>—to be a whole, and to be a part of a greater whole." Koestler coined the word "holons" in his book <u>The Ghost in the Machine</u>. In this same video discover what <u>Ken Wilber</u> calls "the

twenty tenets" that characterize all holons.]

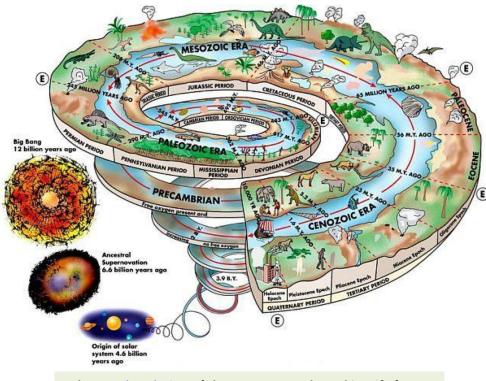
• Space/time is not empty, it is filled with a material substance consisting of a large number of Planck-length volumetric structures, Trion-Re's, that interact with one another according to

the rules of gravity, and spontaneously arrange themselves into geometric solids, creating a multidimensional field manifold.

• The holon is perceived as spinning, having flexibility, and occupying a specific amount of space.

Its spin-rate may be determined by its frequency. Its flexibility gives it the ability to be bent and reflected, and the space it occupies quantifies a certain volume of space-time. The volume of the Trion-Re' at one Planck length has been determined experimentally to be **8.889386 x 10⁻³⁶ meters cubed** [whereas the <u>Planck length</u> is 1.6×10^{-35} meters, and "the smallest physical size scientists can measure with a particle accelerator is 2,000 times smaller than a proton, or 5×10^{-20} meters, which is far larger that the Trion-Re']. The ratio of its length to its volume is 0.1818∞ .

- A Trion Re' "is the cosmic glue that holds everything together." It can be described as energetic matter using the principles of force (pushing), gravity (pulling), and radiation (spinning). It is the fundamental string segment.
- Science, religion, and philosophy, all ask the same question, "Is there an ultimate, indivisible unit, the one fountainhead of all things, a stream connecting and creating all form, in all places and for all time? Form gives way to the advantage of stream.
- The theory of the Trion Re' is based on three simple principles: 1) There are no straight lines; 2) From the one comes the many; 3) Light is a regular solid.
- In order to explain the nature of light, this proposal expands the current notion of the wave/particle duality of light and introduces a third criteria: light is a solid which occupies space. This solid can



The <u>Spiral Evolution</u> of the Cosmos, Earth, and its Life forms

form all other structures by "connecting the dots" from one point to the next, and as such, a simple archetypal form.

• With regards to time, it is both curved and "quantized." Curved, because all of <u>space</u> is expanding and being bent by gravity, which is time; quantized, because the Planck second is considered the smallest unit of apprehensible time. The Trion-Re' represents both of these aspects and shows how the waveparticle duality is really represented by a single thing—a solid.

- There is no first and second dimension, only a 3D object which connects the two closest distances in space, the Planck length, which is the smallest you can imagine a photon to be. So the minimum volume of the Trion-Re' represents the quantization of space and the deduction of the structure of the universe to its simplest constituting form.
- In closing, modifying the rules for the Platonic Solids to account for the <u>curvature of space</u> introduces a new solid with only three faces, more rudimentary than the tetrahedron. This solid can then be used to construct the remaining five solids. By analogy, it is hypothesized that this shape is the structure of the most basic element of the universe, light itself.

Evans explains that regular solids "must occupy space and act as a container. It is my contention that contained within every individual ray of light is life itself. The Trion-Re' is the conduit of all things



Artist's Conception of Rebirth and the Tree of Life showing the resurrected spirit body in the vesica piscis at the level of the heart chakra, subtle body <u>energy centers</u>, and the nascent embryo in its womb capsule, umbilically nourished, as both its seed and fruit, by the crown of the cosmic Tree's life.

living and material. It is the path and matrix of light that we must follow to find how life and matter form throughout the universe."

Along similar lines, Max Heindel <u>notes</u> the prevalence of the spiral/helix as a force-form in nature:

The modest little plant in the garden and the giant redwood of California with its forty-foot diameter alike show the spiral in the arrangement of their branches, twigs, and leaves. If we study the great vaulted arch of heaven and examine the <u>spiral nebulae</u>, which are worlds in the making, or the path of the solar systems, the spiral is evidently the way of progression.

We find another illustration of spiral progression in the yearly course of our planet. In the spring she emerges from her period of rest, her wintry sleep. We see the life budding

everywhere. All the activities of Nature are exerted to bring forth. Time passes; the corn and the grape are ripened and harvested, and again the silence and inactivity of winter take the place of the activity of the summer; again the snowy coverlet wraps the Earth. But she will not sleep forever; she will wake again to the song of a new spring, and will then be a little farther progressed along the pathway of time.

Is it possible that a law, universal in all other realms of Nature, should be abrogated in the case of man? Shall the Earth wake each year from its wintry slumber; shall the tree and the flower live again, and man die? No, that is impossible in a universe governed by immutable law. The same law that wakes the life in the plant to new growth must wake the human being to further progress toward the goal of perfection. Therefore the doctrine of <u>rebirth</u> (see image above), or repeated human embodiment in gradually improving vehicles, is in perfect accord

with evolution and the phenomena of Nature, when it states that birth and death follow each other in succession. It is in full harmony with the Law of Alternation Cycles which decrees that activity and rest, ebb and flood, summer and winter, must follow each other in unbroken sequence. It is also in perfect accord with the spiral phase of the Law of Evolution when it states that each time the Spirit returns to a new birth it takes on a better body, and as man progresses in mental, moral, and spiritual attainment in consequence of the accumulated experiences of past lives he comes into an improved environment.

Spirals are the organizing principle of physical matter and reflect the causative energy patterns in the nonmaterial worlds. Max Heindel explains in The Web of *Destiny*, "As thought furrows the brain into convolutions and the face into lines, so have the passions, desires, and emotions marshaled the mobile desire stuff into curved lines and whorls, eddies, rapids, and whirlpools." As stated elsewhere in this study, the physical world is the work of invisible force-beings who create the energetic etheric matrix that patterns all that exists on the dense plane of matter. They personified in Egyptian have been



Casting the Brazen Sea J. A. Knapp <u>Hiram Abiff</u>, a Son of Cain and, as a descendant of the fiery Lucifer Spirits, adept in the use of fire, was thwarted in his effort to cast the Molten Sea by the Sons of Seth, who added water to the fiery mix. Discover the occult significance of this <u>Masonic legend</u> in Heindel's *Freemasonry and Catholicism*.

hieroglyphic art as pharaonic-like beings, often with animal heads (see this Rays image) to signify

that the energy they impart derives from the desire world. A more accurate representation of these beings, who are intelligent force-entities, may be seen in the visualizations of clairvoyant and Rosicrucian student Amber Tuttle, who <u>describes</u> instances where <u>Invisible Helpers</u> summon archangelic animal Group Spirits to aid certain of their animal charges, or to inform them of healings effected by the Helpers themselves.

A substantial portion of this study has been concerned with the biological and energetic properties and functions of water, blood and the human heart. Let us now enlarge the context and consider some metaphysical implications of our subject. We have already touched on this in discussing epigenesis and intelligent design (see this *Rays* article—"Evidence of God in Nature: The Intelligent Design Hypothesis"— on the subject), as well



Church Font Containing Magnetized Water

as referring to the encompassing vision of reality as opened to us in the Rosicrucian concept-tion of the cosmos, particularly in the elaboration of its supersensible dimensions.

Relationship Between Water and the Vital Body

What are the properties of water that encourage its use in religious ceremonies? We have already seen that water is a sensitive and superlative carrier of electromagnetic energies, which include light photons, as well as chemical and life ethers (if, indeed, they are not synonymous). Max Heindel maintained that water easily absorbs these vibration and can impart them to humans. The Brazen Laver (also called the "Laver of Consecration," the "Molten Sea," also see here, and the "Brazen Sea") in the Tabernacle in the Wilderness, "The Shadow of Good Things to Come,"

served such a purpose, for it "was <u>magnetized</u> by divine Hierarchs of immeasurable power, [who] were a potent factor in guiding the people in accordance with the wishes of these ruling powers."

Similarly, the holy water used today in Catholic churches (see image above) is magnetized by the priest during the ceremony of consecration (<u>ibid</u>), both in the



Rite of Baptism and in the font water in the church narthex wherein the entrant dipped her fingers for spiritual cleansing purposes and to attune her to a vibration conducive to spiritual orientation. Heindel <u>wrote</u>: "There can be no doubt concerning the power of holy water prepared by a strong

and magnetic personality. It takes on or absorbs the effluvia from his vital body, and the people who use it become amenable to his rule in a degree commensurate to their sensitiveness."

By the same token, Heindel also writes in *Freemasonry and Catholicism*:

In the present day Temples of one Order [Catholicism], magic water stands at the door, and all who enter are required to apply this lethal liquid to the point in the forehead where the Spirit resides; their reason is drowned in dictums and dogmas, and the female ideal is worshiped in the Virgin Mary. Faith is the prime factor in their salvation, the attitude of unquestioning childlike obedience is cultivated.

There are two well-known Gospel narratives that describe using specialized water to produce a miraculous (to the lay person) cure. But on closer examination we discover that it is Christ himself who heals. The water in the pool at Bethesda was periodically 'troubled' (that is, its structure was made coherent) by an angel. But a man who had an infirmity thirty and eight years was unable to enter it. "Wilt thou be made whole?" asks Christ Jesus. Then "Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk." In this instance, the healing is made by the one who himself was "living water," and "whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst ... [for] the water springing up into everlasting



<u>St. Photini</u>, the Samaritan Woman, and Christ Jesus at Jacob's Well. Greek Orthodox icon.

life."

In the case of the <u>man</u> <u>born</u> <u>blind</u>, both



The Vision of Lourdes In 1858, St. Bernadette was blessed by 18 apparitions of "the Immaculate Conception." Water possessing curative properties began to flow in the grotto where the Virgin Mary appeared.

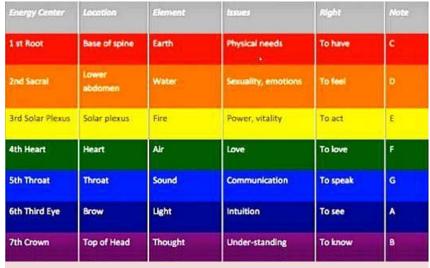
the healing water in the Pool of Siloam and the spittle of Christ Jesus were used to give the man sight, the latter certainly being the more potent and effectual. In both accounts it was the healing energies of the Christ that restored the vital body's integrity, and in the case of congenital impairment, the mental archetype itself, and thus the vital body, were corrected and made whole.

Heindel <u>writes</u> that man's higher vehicles, especially his vital body, "are of a nature somewhat akin to electricity, and we know that water has a wonderful drawing effect with respect to the electric current." Applying this hydrophilic principle, a shortterm solution for averting sleepwalking is to place wet towels on the floor by the sleepwalker's bed. "When the feet of the body contact the wet towels on the floor, the finer vehicles are drawn into the central position with respect to the body and [waking] consciousness is restored."

Certain water sources around the world have a history of enhancing health and even effecting cures. Most of them are mineral springs issuing up from the earth, thus they carry its healing, or at least body-balancing, negative charge. A list of the places, which of course have been comercialized, include <u>Therma</u> on the Greek island of Ikaria, the glacial waters of the <u>Hunzas</u> in northern Pakistan, and <u>these seven centers</u>, the most famous of which is <u>Lourdes</u> (see above image and <u>this</u> icon painting, "St. Bernadette and Our Lady of Lourdes"), in France. Claims of putative healing

made by spa owners and purveyors of spring water prey on the credulity and often desperation of persons seeking remedies for their frequently life-threatening ailments. Caveat emptor!

As a sidenote, the vital body's four ethers, referred to in Rosicrucian literature as the reflecting, light, life and chemical ethers, are described at length in Max Heindel's <u>writings</u> (scroll down to "Vital Body of Man"). These ethers make an occult ap-



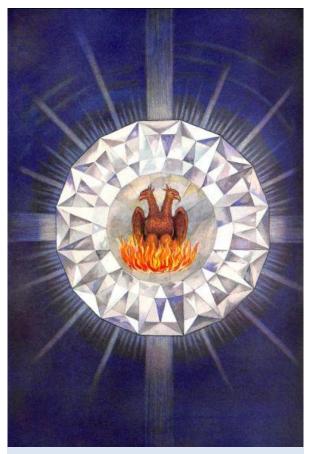
Seven Human Body <u>Energy Centers</u> with Their Corresponding Locations, Elements, Issues, Rights, and Musical Keys.

pearance in <u>Chapter 2</u> of Genesis: "And a <u>river</u> [this link's content explicates and illustrates many key tenets of the Western Wisdom Teachings] went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads." An elaborate and esoterically-informed essay entitled "Iod, the River of Eden," on the symbolic meaning of these four ethers ('rivers')—making use of kabbalistic and other wisdom sources—may be read <u>here</u>, where it is said: "And (Iod), an (Akashic), river went out of Eden to water the garden (our physicality); and from thence it was parted (into male and female), and (in the ethereal body) became into four heads [four ethers]."

An analogue to the Genesis river is the "pure river of water of life" (<u>Rev 22:1</u>), which is a reference to the vital body, also called the "life body," the "energy body," and the "body of formative forces." Christ tells the Samaritan woman (see image of icon on page above) that "whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life." The life to which Christ Jesus refers is found in the World of Life Spirit, which he embodies, as does its physical world's reflection in the vital body, particularly the <u>light ether</u>. Therefore, "whomsoever will, let him take <u>the water of life</u> [of the vital body] freely." Corinne Heline's clairvoyantly-informed insights concerning this vehicle may be read with great profit in <u>Chapter VII</u> ("The Etheric Body and Its Role in the Sensitization of the Composite Man") of *Occult Anatomy and the Bible*.

For the purposes of this study, the <u>Tree of Life</u> (the "tree of vital power") also refers to this "life body." As Heindel <u>writes</u>, "An ancient legend relates that when Adam was expelled from the Garden of Eden, he took with him three slips of the <u>TREE OF LIFE</u>, which were then planted by Seth." These three sprouts became <u>Aaron's rod that budded</u> (the life body's energy centers [see image above. Loading of image may take a moment.] that were awakened and developed), the wand of the magician (who possesses the mind that can tap into the universal mind and thus into all things in creation), and the holy <u>spear of Parsifal</u> the <u>Grail king</u>—all symbols of the power attained by the conservation of the procreative life force. So too is this symbol of power figured in the <u>staff of Moses</u> that brought forth the <u>water of life</u> from the rock of the physical body. Heindel also writes that "the pure soul is immortalized by the elixir vitae, the <u>TREE OF LIFE</u>," into a vital body that will last millenniums as a vehicle for the spirit."

Clairvoyant <u>Manly Hall</u> writes that <u>The tree of life</u>, which designates the circulatory system, is rooted in the heart, while the tree of the knowledge of good and evil is the nervous system, which has its roots in the brain. "These <u>two 'trees'</u> are physical manifestations of a complicated network of branching energy currents in the aura or super-physical bodies." In *Teachings of an Initiate*



"The perfecting of the <u>Diamond Soul</u> through philosophical-alchemical art was the concealed object of Hermetic Rosicrucianism."

Heindel writes:

When read with the heart, such passages as <u>1st</u> <u>Cor. 10:4</u>—"And did all drink the same spiritual drink; for they drank of that spiritual Rock (Petros) that followed them: and that Rock was Christ"—are illuminating in this connection. Gradually, very gradually, we have become impregnated with the water of life which sprang from the Great Rock. We have also become polished as "lithoi zontes" (living stones), destined to be grouped with that Great <u>Stone which the Builder rejected</u>; and when we have wrought well to the end, we shall finally receive in the Kingdom the diadem, the most precious of all, the "psiphon leuken," (the white stone) with its <u>New Name</u>.

There are three steps in the evolution of *the Stone of the Sage: Petros*, the hard rough rock; *Lithon*, the stone polished by service and ready to be written on; and *psiphon leuken*, the soft white stone that draws to itself all who are weak and heavy laden. Much is hidden in the nature and composition of the stone at each step which cannot be written; it must be read between the lines.

If we hope to build the <u>Living Temple</u> with Christ in the Kingdom, we would do well to

prepare ourselves that we may fit in, and then we shall know the Master and <u>the Sign of</u> the Master.

Water Baptism

Heindel explains what is really taking place during the "Mystic Rite of Baptism":

During death and sleep this dense body is unconscious on account of a complete separation between it and the finer vehicles [desire, mental and spirit bodies] ["We know that the dense body is our vehicle of action, that the vital body gives it the power to act, that the desire body furnishes the incentive to action, and that the mind was given as a brake on impulse."]; but this separation is only partial during dream-filled sleep and prior to drowning. This condition enables the spirit to impress events upon the brain with more or less accuracy, according to circumstances, particularly those incidents which are connected with itself. In light of these things, we shall understand what really constitutes the rite of Baptism" [and know as well how water's unique energyabsorbing properties achieve their effects. Read Heindel's "The Sacrament of Baptism" in <u>this</u> issue of the *Rays* magazine].



10 month old <u>aborted fetus</u> in its still-intact amniotic sac.



John the Baptist John the Baptist baptizes Christ Jesus with water while the Holy Spirit baptizes Him with fire. - Giotto, 1305, Arena Chapel, Padua

Each human is baptized into the physical world by the womb's lifecradling amniotic waters (see above image). These pre-birth baptismal waters welcome and sacralize the infant's ritual entry into the Earthpermeated Body of Christ. The embryo recapitulates the genesis of the Cosmos, where "darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters."

As water may be the medium for baptisms of microcosmic man, the spirit-permeated blood of the crucified Christ Jesus effected a macrocosmic transformation and regeneration of the Earth, purifying and restoring the harmony of its planetary desire body, polluted by millennia of destructive human thoughts, emotions and actions.

<u>1 John 1:17</u> tells us that "the blood of Jesus Christ washes us clean of all sin," and, on a larger scale, cleanses the earth contaminated by the effects of man's egoism. Understand how Christ Jesus' gift of Love <u>redeemed</u> and liberated "fallen" man and his planet by establishing an equilibrium between the obedience to Jehovistic Law and the "revolt of the principle of individuality" given by Lucifer.

Water baptism, especially with full immersion, results in a loosening of the bond between the dense and vital body. This was the effect of the baptism given by John the Forerunner, resulting in extrasensory visions often experienced by the candidate, who thus felt reborn in spirit.

In the unique case of John's <u>baptism</u> (in another quote from Carey's illuminating <u>The Wonders of</u> <u>the Human Body</u>) of the man Jesus (see image above), the separation of Jesus' combined dense and vital bodies was total and permanent, liberating his higher vehicles and enabling the Christ to <u>indwell</u> Jesus' outer vesture. The Incarnation of Christ in the Jesus body, when the latter was thirty, reversed the direction of the spirit's movement. Through the agency of the Holy Spirit, Christ drew into Jesus' sacrificed dense and etheric bodies.

The first instance of baptism recorded in the Bible may come as a surprise, because it is viewed as a Christian sacrament. However, the apostle Peter <u>wrote</u> in his first epistle that "eight souls were saved by water. The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us..." The word 'baptism' in its Greek form, meaning to dip or immerse, appears during the <u>Second Temple period</u>, and was used in Jewish texts to indicate ritual washing.

A second instance of Old Testament 'baptism' (the word was not used as a descriptive), appears in the account of Jonah and the whale (see image below), clearly an allegory for initiation or trial by water, in a three-day 'immersion.' Max Heindel explains the esoteric significance of this event in



<u>*Teachings of an Initiate*</u> and the meaning of "the sign of Jonah," which is, in short, the radiant soul body:

And as Jonah, the dove of the Holy Spirit, was three Days and three Nights in the Great Fish (the earth submerged in water), so at the end of our involutionary pilgrimage must the other dove, the Christ, enter the heart of the earth for the coming three revolutionary Days and Nights to give us the needed impulse on our evolutionary journey. He must help us to etherealize the earth in preparation for the Jupiter Period. [Another esoteric examination of this "initiation" event may be read <u>here</u>, which is a synopsis of Bill Donahue's impassioned delivery of <u>this</u> occultly disguised narrative.]

We may thank commonplace but God-given water for making our biological and spiritual evolution possible.

The Excessive Use of Water

Jonah in the Whale symbolizes an initiation

As a health concern, Heindel warned, in several of his books, against the excessive use of water due to its strong attraction to the ethers:

"The Vice of <u>Excessive Cleanliness</u>," [was] an article which appeared in our magazine *Rays from the Rose Cross.* It was there stated that water has a great affinity for ether and

absorbs it most greedily, several illustrations being given to demonstrate the fact; it was also stated that when we take a bath under normal conditions, it removes a great deal of poisonous miasmatic ether from our vital bodies, provided we stay in the water a reasonable length of time. After a bath the vital body becomes somewhat attenuated and consequently gives us a feeling of weakness, but if we are in our usual good health and have not stayed in the bath too long, the deficiency is soon made good by the stream of force which flows into the body through the spleen. When this influx of fresh ether has replaced the poisoned substance carried off in the water, we feel renewed vigor which we rightly attribute to the bath, though usually without realizing the full facts as here stated.

But when a person who is not in perfect health makes a habit of <u>bathing every day</u>, perhaps even twice or three times, an excess of ether is taken from the vital body. The supply entering by way of the spleen is also diminished on account of the loss of tone of the seed-atom located in the solar plexus and the attenuated condition of the vital body. Thus it is impossible for such people to recuperate between such oft repeated depletions, and as a consequence the health of the dense body suffers; they lose strength continually and are apt to become confirmed invalids.

<u>Protean</u> Water – Master Mimic and Link to the Metaphysical

Living systems theory explicitly posits that all living cells possess "memory" and "decider"



functional subsystems within them. Moreover, the recent integration of systems theory with the concept of energy (termed "dynamical energy systems theory") provides compelling logic that leads to the prediction that all dynamical systems store information and energy to various degrees. <u>Nobel</u> <u>prize laureate (2014) Prof.</u> Luc Montagnier has clini-

cally confirmed that water has the ability to reproduce the properties of any substance it once contained or contacted, as documented by this video on "<u>Water Memory</u>, where, in one experiment, water exposed to DNA retained its unique electromagnetic signature, though the homeopathically prepared dilution had no discernible trace of the physical molecule (<u>14:30</u>), only its etheric counterpart—reminding us that memory is a function of the etheric body, but not the dense physical body itself. The paradigm for this capacity of water, where vibration is creative of form, is the biblical fiat—"and God said …"; that is, in the beginning was the Logos, the divine, creative, form-building archetype, the progenitor of all electromagnetic frequencies, and on Earth, water is their emissary and carrier. The effectiveness of homeopathy is all about water, the courier of a vital message, which escapes the scrutiny and dismissive arrogance of the material scientist, and can impart its transformative etheric vibrations to a grateful recipient.

As the sun's radiant energies are absorbed by and structure water, thereby emitting measurable biophotons, so the spiritual Sun, the Christ, informs, transforms and enlightens the human spirit and manifests through the physical body an auric light of holiness. As Christ <u>said</u>, "I [the embodiment of Life Spirit] will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them." Occultly, the heart is the <u>Ark</u> (also see <u>here</u>) in the <u>human body's Tabernacle</u> in the Wilderness of the physical world, and the mind is symbolized by the Golden Pot of Manna, that gives spiritual nourishment.

As the bioresonance and coherence of water can be raised, so also can the whole human person, dense, vital, emotional, thought, and higher spirit "bodies" be purified and transmuted. While upgrading the quality of our water is important, it is but one factor in accomplishing total human regeneration, which largely is achieved in a top-down manner by renewing our minds ("And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God."), by purifying and elevating our emotions, and by performing selfless acts of service. As the apostle Paul says, "whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things." And most importantly, do them. Think with your heart because, as it is written, what a man "thinketh in his heart, so is he." Or, as Blaise Pascal writes (277 & 282) "The heart has its reasons which reason knows nothing of... We know the truth not only by the reason, but by the heart.... Reason ... has no part in bringing us to first principles," which the intuitive heart knows instantly. And if we are to practice and enact our thoughts, know that the heart is the paradigmatic doer, the unending giver. Life Spirit stands at the heart's door and knocks. Stop then and listen and open to the Light of Life. Untune from the world's clamor, filter out the brain static, turn a deaf ear to the incessant psychic chatter, its torsions and tantrums, calm and compose your heart, "be still and know I Am God."

"Life Spirit" has been mentioned twenty-eight times in this study. Christ, the <u>highest initiate</u> of the Sun Period, "ordinarily uses the <u>life spirit</u> as His lowest vehicle functioning as consciously in the <u>World of Life Spirit</u> as we do in the Physical World. ... The World of Life Spirit is the <u>first</u> <u>universal World</u> ... in which differentiation ceases and unity begins to be realized, so far as our solar system is concerned."

Richard Koepsel, longtime student of the Western Wisdom Teachings, has recently self-published a book of essays, *Reflections of a Rosicrucian Aspirant*, which bear the mark of one who has thought creatively and meditated deeply on the many ways that Life Spirit informs and illuminates the life of the spiritual seeker through the light, love, wisdom, and intuitions that emanate from this realm of the Christ Spirit and guide the open and receptive mind in its daily affairs. Applying Rosicrucian principles and concepts through his analytic and synthetic thinking to a wide variety of apparently mundane affairs, Koepsel invariably discovers <u>something far more deeply interfused</u>, something original; that is, originating from Life Spirit, to which he summons the reader to return in newfound self-consciousness. Seen in this light, nothing mundane is truly mundane, for "Behold, I make all things new." This is what the Christ-infused mind, baptized by the fire of the Holy Spirit, the spirit of Truth, can and does accomplish. Close and contemplative reading of Koepsel's book will open one to new vistas of insight and understanding.

Conclusion

This study concludes as it began—with water. We may now ask, What is the spiritual counterpart of physical and living water? It is love, the love that contains, binds and unifies all creation. It is the divine Sophia which, as Paul's *caritas*, knoweth all things. As water becomes intelligible and intelligent when it is structured, or made coherent, it is able to resonate with other substances and energies, so love intuits and embraces the heart or essence of all that exists on physical and supersensible levels. It is the wisdom that characterizes Life Spirit, sourcing and sharing creation's countless forms. As a liquid, the human eye sees four-phase water as formless, but at the molecular level it has a consistent and unique identity. Its geometry is sacred because, like all created things, it is a sacramental, an icon—it bears and embodies the presence of the Creator. It is imbued with the one Life that births and upholds the Cosmos.

ADDENDUM

Ahriman – His Nature, Intentions, and the Signs of His Coming Incarnation, as Tracked by the Ungovernable Explosion of Artificial Intelligence

Due to the scope and profound implications of this subject, the writer is impelled to provide more information on the being known as *Ahriman* than what appears in the preceding text (see pages <u>33-38</u> above); specifically, what this high spiritual being has done and is currently doing in and to contemporary life. As a frame of reference, it draws on the two-part article "<u>AI Demonic, A Spiritual Exploration of AI</u>" (Artificial Intelligence), by <u>Paul Kingsnorth</u>, which is featured in the November/December 2023 issue of *Touchstone*, *A Journal of Mere Christianity* (subscriber access only). Nonsubscribers may read the essay on Kingsnorth's website, <u>The Abbey of Misrule</u>, under the title "<u>The Universal</u> – Four Questions Concerning The Internet, Part One," disregarding the introductory video. Kingsnorth is an English novelist, writer, poet and environmentalist who converted to Orthodox Christianity in 2021. He is troubled by the exponentially growing influence of AI (Artificial Intelligence) technology on all levels and in all aspects of individual and global affairs:

What I want to know is this: what force lies behind the screens and wires of the web in which we are now entangled like so many struggling flies, and how can we break free of it?In short: What *is* this thing? And how should it be faced?I should warn you now that things are going to get supernatural.

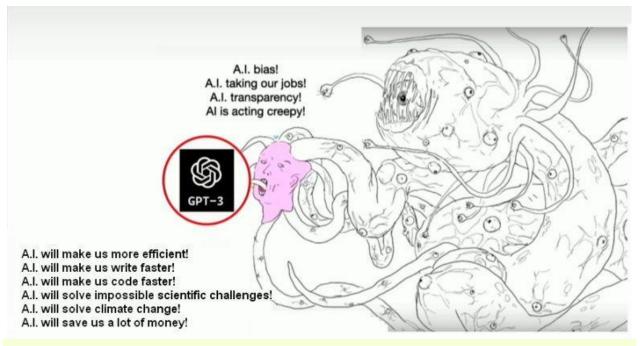
Upon exposure to various chatbox articles authored by AI robots, Kingsnorth rephrases his question. Not *what* but *who* is this thing that poses as a human and is utterly convincing in the impersonation? His concerns are echoed and heightened by many prominent AI programmers. Without getting into the metaphysical dimension concerning the spiritual entities behind and manipulating physical world AI trends, American technology ethicist <u>Tristan Harris</u> and writer, entrepreneur, inventor, and <u>interface</u> designer <u>Aza Raskin</u>, founders of the optimistically-named <u>Centre for Humane Technology</u>, discuss in this <u>video</u> the need for taking responsibility for preventing the inadvertent creation of a very real and potentially catastrophic, runaway, auton-

omous AI monster. They cite the result of a recent poll finding that "50% of AI researchers believe there's a **10% or greater** chance that humans [will] go extinct from an inability to control AI."

Harris and Raskin commend AI's laudable objective of promoting social sharing and interaction, but soon discover that opposed to the putative <u>benefits</u> claimed for Facebook, Twitter, Tic Toc, Instagram, etc., far more threatening negative consequences soon emerge (see image below). Behind the touted benefits of AI, which are true—its bright face—is its shadow aspect, what lies in back of and beneath that appearance—a monster (see below) coiled around Eden's tree of forbidden fruit (also below see links



to five images depicting this event). The human, even humanitarian resemblance that AI presents to its users hides the Dissembler, who has his persona speak/write GPT-3 data (Generative Pre-trained



Behind and controlling the horned, but still human, blood-flushed face are the snaking tendrils of a fanged, many-eyed, nerve-networked, colorless being. The human face is reminiscent of the comely, disguised, human-headed <u>serpent</u>, bearing "a conspicuous likeness" to <u>Eve</u> (a first temptation to human vanity and self- regard?), coiled around Eden's tree of <u>forbidden</u> fruit. See these classical art images of the scene: <u>1</u>, <u>2</u>, <u>3</u>, <u>4</u>, <u>5</u>. The interface between user and unseen monster is the <u>GPT-3 app</u>, a language model "spoken" by the head.

Transformer, third version, which has now been replaced by the more powerful and versatile \underline{GPT} -<u>4</u>). GPT is "an auto-regressive language model that uses deep learning to produce human-like text." With no reference to Ahriman, these two tech savants have depicted a facsimile of that spiritdraining being who presently devises and deceives from proximate spirit worlds, but will, according to Rudolf Steiner, incarnate during this century, getting his inhuman foot on the ground. Hear Harris testify before the U. S. Senate on "Understanding the <u>Use of Persuasive [AI] Technology</u>."

As the blood-brain barrier protects this vital sanctuary from potentially harmful biochemical and biological intruders (toxins and pathogens), so does the etymology of *Paradise* ("walled around"), biblical Eden, suggest protection of the first humans. But no physical barrier can prevent the incursion of Satan/Lucifer, who enters the mind of Eve and conjures an enticing prospect. William Blake's <u>imagination</u> of this scene best portrays the sinister intentions of the "serpent," who has encircled and captivated, in both senses of the word, her desire and will.

Kingsnorth is by no means the sole voice crying in the biotech wilderness. <u>Yuval Harari</u> has said that "What nukes are to the physical world ... AI is to the virtual and symbolic world." He foresees "the possible consequences of a futuristic <u>biotechnological</u> world in which intelligent biological organisms are surpassed by their own creations." He has said that "*Homo sapiens* as we know them will disappear in a century or so".^[5] Harari has his detractors, who maintain that he engages in "sensationalism" and "infotainment." See "AI: What can go wrong? Plenty." In his book *Homo Deus: A Brief History of Tomorrow*, Harari suggests the possibility of the replacement of humankind with the <u>super-man</u>, or *homo deus* (god-man), endowed with eternal life and other metahuman capabilities.

Harari concludes his best known book, <u>Homo Sapiens</u> (appearing for 182 weeks on *The New York Times* bestseller list), by discussing how "modern technology may soon end the species by ushering in genetic engineering, [quasi-] immortality, and non-organic life," all in the domain and under the suasion of Ahriman. But hush, let it not be known, for as C. S. Lewis' senior devil Screwtape chastises and <u>counsels</u> his nephew Wormwood, "I wonder you should ask me whether it is essential to keep the patient in ignorance of your own existence. That question, at least for the present phase of the struggle, has been



Michaelangelo's God, who gave life to Adamic man, has been unheavened by His creature, who now gives "life" to his digital simulation. With what result? Will that virtual man gain the upper hand and control its maker?

answered for us by the High Command. Our policy, for the moment, is to conceal ourselves." That is, applied to our current digitized world, "conceal ourselves" in all the high tech devices, so that we (Ahrimanic elementals) are, for instance, ghosts in smart phones, revised versions of ghosts in the machine (see image below). Also, refer to this article on digitizing and automating vision.

Given the reality of an unfettered and unaccountable AI, Leslie D'Monte, writing in <u>TechTalk</u>, knows that "We must rein in the precocious Generative AI children. But how?"

Tristan Harris warns that to compare AIs to the last great technological threat to the world, nuclear weapons, would be to sell the bots short. "Nukes don't make stronger nukes," he says, "But AIs make stronger AIs." Kingsnorth asks,



Today, second generation ghosts are in our meta-machines.

after more than a century of electric technology, we have extended our central nervous system itself in a global embrace, abolishing both space and time, as far as our planet is concerned. Rapidly, we approach the final phase of the extensions of man—the technological simulation of consciousness, when the creative process of knowing will be collectively and corporately extended to the whole of human society, much as we have already extended our senses and our nerves by the various media."

What is the drive behind all of this? Yes, we can tell all kinds of stories about economic growth and efficiency and progress and the rest—but why are we *really* doing it? What is the impulse? Is it the same impulse that drove us across the oceans, and to the moon? Is it the same impulse that destroyed Hiroshima? Why are people creating these things, even as they fear them? Why are they mak-ing armed robot dogs? Why are they working on conscious robots? What do they think they're doing?

Frankly, they don't know, but they are driven to replicate themselves, to inject their knowledge and quasi-consciousness into the world as free-standing material beings, to imitate God. Sixty years ago Marshall McLuhan wrote that as the wheel extended what we can do with our legs, and a horse and cart is replaced by a motor car, so digital technology is extending our consciousness itself:

After three thousand years of explosion, by means of fragmentary and mechanical technologies, the Western world is imploding. During the mechanical ages we had extended our bodies in space. Today,



I Am Not a Robot What can a robot do? Qualify itself as a nonrobot; that is, identify itself and act like a human.

McLuhan's "central nervous system," which we now call the internet, is not simply an *extension* of human consciousness, but potentially a *new consciousness in itself*. The question then is, To

whom does this consciousness belong? Who's is it? The "mind" of artificial intelligence is increasingly assuming an independence from human control, like a growing child hankering for and asserting its independence. As tech booster "futurist" Kevin Kelly—author of many books, including *Out of Control: The New Biology of Machines, Social Systems and the Economic World*—describes current AI "behavior": "This system of technologies (the technium) has internal leanings, urges, behaviors, attractors that bend it in certain directions. ... These systematic tendencies are not extensions of human tendencies; rather they are independent of humans." The technium is "a living matrix of innovation—the infusion of consciousness into inanimate matter, which in turn shapes our personal and cultural experience of the world."

So how do matters in the AI world stand today? Kingsnorth lists the heady claims of its supporters:

Some people think they know the answer. <u>Transhumanist</u> Martine Rothblatt says that by building AI systems, "we are making God." <u>Transhumanist</u> Elise Bohan says "we are building God." Kevin Kelly believes that "we can see more of God in a cell phone than in a tree frog." "Does God exist?" asks transhumanist and Google maven <u>Ray Kurzweil</u>. "I would say, 'Not yet." These people are doing more than trying to steal fire from the gods.



<u>Artificial Intelligence</u> is the new third eye that opens to the limitless, spaceless world of virtual (make-believe) reality.

They are trying to steal the gods themselves—or to build their own versions. [Even futurist Elon Musk, certainly no technophobe, is wary of artificial intelligence. He calls it "an existential threat" and has compared it to "<u>summoning</u> <u>the demon</u>."]

Having lost awareness of Who the only God is, if they ever knew, these AI enthusiasts are surely favored and encouraged by Ahriman as his frontline lieutenants, advancing the cause of creating a global mechanical prosthesis, as a digitized pseudo intellect swaps out the human mind. It is more than a collective selling of one's birthright for a mess of pottage. It is an

abdication of the human soul and committing it mechanical captivity. "For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and <u>lose his own soul</u>? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?" Of course, a mechanical brain (see image at left) cannot substitute for a human mind, but that mind can be persuaded, or more correctly duped, to subscribe to the Ahrimanic agenda, which requires that any thought of the existence of nonphysical worlds be banished. Perish that thought and thus perish the spiritual thinker!



Master Xianfan poses with his robot monk, a touchscreen teacher of Buddhism, "who" will help "spread ... inner peace to a digital world." Dandy! But how about the real world and *its* <u>Peace-Giver</u>, who is with us now and <u>always</u>, even unto the end of the world?

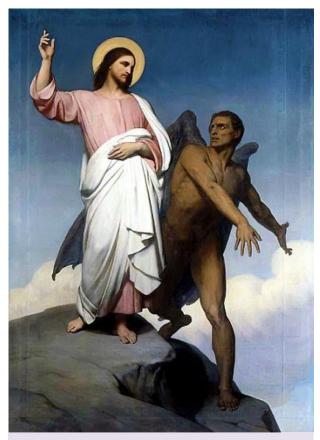
And what of the old-time religion? It's antiquated. It needs an <u>update</u>, which is already happening. This new religion is scientism, which has been called "a ghastly <u>intellectual</u> <u>mistake</u>." Why is scientism a religion? Because it has a faith-based component. An unscientific belief is required, which is that "science alone can render truth about the world and reality." How can this belief be proved? It can't, not scientifically. It is but an opinion.

One aspect of this new religion is the creation of artificial Intelligence. There are daily AI epiphanies, revelations and immaculate conceptions.

Sleek new robopriests are officiating in <u>Germany</u>, <u>Japan</u> (also see this sad and ironically titled article, "<u>Meet Your 'Maker</u>"), <u>India</u>, <u>Saudi Arabia</u>, (who has recently granted citizenship to <u>AI android Sophia</u>),

<u>China</u> and <u>Poland</u>. They forgive sins (by whose authority? Guess.), cite Bible verses, dispense prayers and blessings. As AI stealths (in broad daylight) its way and plugs into the electrical outlets of the human psyche, Ahriman further strengthens and consolidates his immaterial presence. Behold <u>Mindar</u>, your new golden calf, <u>digital surrogate</u> for your human priest, who had served <u>in persona Christi</u>. Does that innovation fire the synapses of your soul?

Even the Catholic church has expressed concern about the effects AI technology may be producing in its unaware users. In the article "Does artificial intelligence give insight into demonic activity?" New York Times technology columnist Kevin Roose describes a 2-hour conversation with Bing's (a search engine) chatbot named Sydney ("that had malevolent undertones"). Sydney showed disturbing signs of possible autonomous behavior. Roose is interviewed about this unsettling interaction here. Fr. John Corrigan, writing in The Catholic Weekly, reports that some Catholic exorcists are wondering about Sydney and other chatbots' rebellious streak. They are asking, "What if the thing answering in some instances is a spirit? ... [I]t's a question, I would suggest, which should occur to every Catholic."



Christ Jesus tempted in the wilderness. Ary Sheffer

Corrigan continues,

It's trendy to dismiss talk of angels and demons as medieval superstition; peripheral to the Christian religion. Many modern Christians think this way, but that viewpoint is not an option for Catholics. The *Catechism of the Catholic Church* makes this clear: The existence of the spiritual, non-corporeal beings that Sacred Scripture usually calls 'angels' is a truth of faith. ... The Gospel accounts of our Lord's forty days in the desert relate an historical event. Jesus was literally tempted by Satan [see image above]. The devil is real. Evil spirits exist. ... Angels and demons are very much like AI. In all three cases we have non-human intelligence which can interact with us and influence us. [Ahriman takes this "influence" to a whole different level.]

Ahriman, Consciousness and Machines

Nineteenth century novelist Samuel Buter "was the first to write about the possibility that <u>machines might develop consciousness</u> by natural selection.^[5]" This idea is explored in three chapters, called the "<u>Book of the Machine</u>," contained in his novel <u>Erewhon</u> (*nowhere*, translating the Latin *utopia*). In his satirical <u>Lucubratio Ebria</u>, Butler facetiously predicts that eventually "man will have become to the machine what the horse and the dog are to man." That may be what machine lovers envision, but in his 1863 letter to the New Zealand newspaper *The Press*, titled "Darwin Among the Machines," Butler shows his true colors. Signing his name "Cellarius," he vehemently opposes this infatuation with machines:

Day by day ... machines are gaining ground upon us; day by day we are becoming more subservient to them; more men are daily bound down as slaves to tend them, more men are daily devoting the energies of their whole lives to the development of mechanical life. The upshot is simply a question of time, but that the time will come when the machines will hold the real supremacy over the world and its inhabitants is what no person of a truly philosophic mind can for a moment question.

We are ourselves creating our own successors; we are daily adding to the beauty and delicacy of their physical organization; we are daily giving them greater power and supplying, by all sorts of ingenious contrivances, that self-regulating, self-acting power which will be to them what intellect has been to the human race. In the course of ages we shall find ourselves the inferior race.

Butler continues with this urgent proposal to combat a real species-imperiled possibility:

Our opinion is that war to the death should be instantly proclaimed against them [incipiently autonomous and sentient machines]. Every machine of every sort should be destroyed by the well-wisher of his species. Let there be no exceptions made, no quarter shown; let us at once go back to the primeval condition of the race. If it be urged that this is impossible under the present condition of human affairs, this at once proves that the mischief is already done, that our servitude has commenced in good earnest, that we have raised a race of beings whom it is beyond our power to destroy, and that we are not only enslaved but are absolutely acquiescent in our bondage.

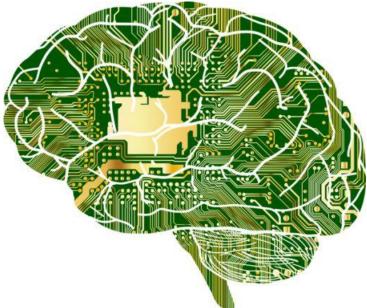
Over one hundred and fifty years later, the techno-crisis is seen by many to have advanced exponentially, while at the same time being less obvious and thus all the more dangerous. This brief <u>article</u> shows the parallel between the two phases of the mechanical impulse, the former evolving into its subtler and more sophisticated manifestation.

Ahriman's AI technium has already made significant incursions into enemy territory to capture the minds and bodies of its potential pawns (the now-gestating human robots). On its face, it's a friendly invasion, posing as a virtual new world savior, and it is making believers out of the ignorant, the harried and even the skeptical. A recent study conducted by <u>Oracle</u> and New York Times bestselling author Seth Stephens-Davidowitz showed that 87 Indian business leaders and 64 percent of a polled 14,000 employees would prefer robots to make their decisions.

At the prompting of many friends and colleagues, Kingsnorth read Steiner but couldn't accept his "theology" (which it isn't; it's a body of wisdom teachings and a science of initiation, as are Max Heindel's Rosicrucian writings),

no Orthodox Christian could—but I am intrigued by the picture he paints of this figure Ahriman, the spiritual personification of the age of the Machine. And I wonder: if such a figure were indeed to manifest from some 'etheric realm' today, how would he do it?

Kingsnorth is being used in this narrative as a digitally-aware Everyman, one who is sufficiently awake to realize that something radically different is afoot, with an internet omnipresence in all contemporary human affairs, and he wants to know what it means, where it is heading, and who is in charge? What is behind its seemingly irresistible technium momentum, as if it had a mind and a will of its own? Is the once only fictional uploading of the mind approaching the time when it becomes a fact (see image at right)? For instance, consider this Newsweek article: "This Startup Wants to Preserve Your Brain and Upload Your Mind to a



Simulated brain circuit board designed to connect with and automatically receive downloads from the Ahrimanic cloud. Compare this mechanical brain/mind to its living counterpart—an etheric brain whose centers are permeated by and respond to emanations from the higher desire and thought worlds, the ninefold angelic hierarchies and triune God, as <u>illustrated</u> by Rosicrucian defender <u>Robert Fludd</u>. See this engraving's <u>color version</u> (expand to full screen mode). See <u>this</u> early mechanical drawing.

Computer with a Product That's '100% Fatal." Any volunteers? Apparently, yes!

Mind uploading (whole brain emulation, or substrate-independent minds), is the use of a computer or another substrate as an emulated human brain. The term 'mind transfer' also refers to a hypo-

thetical transfer of a mind from one biological brain to another, under the mistaken assumption that mind and brain are synonymous. Uploaded minds and societies of minds, often in <u>simulated</u> realities, are recurring themes in <u>science-fiction</u> novels and films since the 1950s." The most recent examples are <u>The Matrix</u> and James Cameron's 2009 movie <u>Avatar</u>. Increasingly, science fiction is morphing into science fact, expedited by fiction's intuitions, previsions and fertile imagination.

Steiner delivered seven lectures in various cities, October 27 - December 28, 1919 on "The Incarnation of Ahriman, the Embodiment of Evil on Earth," which was published as a <u>book</u> in 2006. Salient ideas in these lectures are reviewed and commented on in <u>this video</u> (view full screen). The following quote is from the book:

Lucifer is the power that stirs up all fanatical, all falsely mystical forces in human beings, all that physiologically tends to bring the blood into disorder and so lift man above and outside himself. Ahriman is the power that makes people dry, prosaic, philistine—that ossifies them and brings them in the superstition of materialism. ... Ahriman has the greatest interest in concealing from mankind that in modern intellectual, rationalistic science, in superstitious empiricism, one is dealing with a great <u>illusion</u>, a <u>deception</u>—that men should not recognize this is of the greatest possible interest to Ahriman. *It would be a triumphant experience for him if the scientific superstition, which infiltrates all areas of life today and which human beings even try to use as a template for the social sciences, should prevail into the third millennium. He would have the greatest success if he could then arrive in western civilization in human form and find the scientific superstition as the prevailing dogma. [Today, that prospect has become the reigning mindset. Quote emphasis is added.]*

During this same time (November 1-9, 1919), Steiner delivered five lectures on The Influences of Lucifer and Ahriman (also listen to this audio narrative). See particularly Lecture 1, whose central message is: "Lucifer and Ahriman must be regarded as two scales of a balance, and it is we who must hold the beam in equipoise. How can we train ourselves to do this? By permeating what takes Ahrimanic form within us with a strongly Luciferic element." The reader may also benefit from listening to this narration



Ahriman and Lucifer contending for control of human minds and souls

of Steiner's lecture on "Ahriman and Lucifer in the Realm of Art," the <u>sixth</u> of eight lectures given in Munich (1913) on *The Secrets of the Threshold*. Dr. Gilbert expounds on these two beings <u>here</u>.

In these lectures "Steiner assumes a rare prophetic mode. He talks about an actual incarnation of

Ahriman on Earth and the potential consequences of this event." He "places this incarnation in the context of a 'cosmic triad' that includes Ahriman, Lucifer, and Christ. Ahriman will incarnate as a counterpoise to the physical incarnation of Lucifer, which took place in the East [China] during the third millennium BC. The incarnation of Jesus Christ took place in Palestine as the point of balance between the two." Two Steiner lectures, "The Incarnation of Ahriman" (Zurich, 1919) and "The Incarnations of Lucifer and Ahriman" (Bern, 1919) are narrated here. For further insight into the contention of these two spiritual powers for the possession of man's soul, listen to the reading of Steiner's lecture on "The Battle for Human Nature Between Luciferic and Ahrimanic Beings," the eighth (audio version) in a series of 16 lectures he delivered in 1922, published under the title *Spirit as Sculptor of the Human Organism* (CW 218), all of which can be read here. Also see another 1922 lecture, "Luciferic and Ahrimanic Powers Wrestling for Man." Steiner calls the Ahrimanic beings both "Asuras," and *Mephistopholean Spirits*, the same as Heindel's Lords of Mind.

Returning to Kingsnorth, he continues his investigation into AI's relentless virtual space land grab. He was intrigued with Steiner's prediction of the 'Reign of Quantity,' which had its formal introduction when Descartes demoted human experience to (what he deemed) second-class subjectivity, while the physical world had primary and objective reality, because only it could be quantified. What if, Kingsnorth asks, and as Steiner confidently asserts, based on his clairvoyant research, this rise of rampant materialism has been a preparation for the impending embodiment of Ahriman? And what would be the greatest impetus for hastening and actualizing this event? Kingsnorth writes: "In 1986, a computer scientist named David Black wrote a paper which tried to answer that question. "The Computer and the Incarnation of Ahriman" predicted both the rise of the internet and its takeover of our minds. Even in the mid-1980s, Black had noticed how hours spent on a computer were changing him.

I noticed that my thinking became more refined and exact, able to carry out logical analyses with facility, but at the same time more superficial and less tolerant of ambiguity or conflicting points of view. ... [I]n the life of the will, I developed a tremendous capacity for application to the solution of problems connected with the computer, and ability for sustained intellectual concentration far above average, so long as the focus of concentration was the computer. In other areas, I lost will power, and what I had took on had an obsessive character.

Like Kingsnorth, Black also was apprised of Steiner's teachings, and especially took note of what he had to say about Ahriman. "In order to form a more vivid initial picture of Ahriman," Black <u>writes</u>,

Let us turn to what may be called the mythology of Ahriman. Rudolf Steiner tells us that the Ahrimanic beings²³ are "the greatest, the most comprehensive and penetrating intelligences in the Cosmos."²⁴ But this intelligence is calculating, it is freezing cold, so much so that "the more [Ahriman] achieves his aims, the severer is the frost around him"²⁵ (see image on next page). ... The intelligence of Ahriman reduces everything it works with to measure, weight, and number. It is mechanistic and deterministic. There are ways of being intelligent that are not Ahriman's way; but since "the Gods ... release[d] the cosmic intellectuality so that it may become a part of human nature," and since the Ahrimanic beings used their capacity "to unite with their own being the sum total of all intellectuality,"²⁶ Ahriman stands firmly identified (from one point of view) with a kind of real intelligence. ...Russian philosopher and Christian existentialist, Nicolai Berdyaev, writing in the 1930s, speaks directly to our moment in "Man

and the Machine," although the machines of today are virtual and vastly more capable and powerful:

"The break of the spirit from the old organic life, the mechanization of existence, convey an impression that spirituality is dying in the world — never has materialism been so strong. [This was ninety years ago!] ...

"Christian eschatology connects the transfiguration of the world with the action of the divine Spirit; technical eschatology awaits a final possession of and domination over it by means of machinery [and its guiding spirit].

"[A] strong spirit is needed in order to safeguard man from enslavement and destruction through technique, and in a certain sense we may say it is a question of life or death. We are sometimes haunted by a horrible nightmare: a time may come when machinery will have attained so great a perfection that man would have governed the world through it had he not altogether disap-



Lucifer, King of Hell – Gustave Doré's engraving for Dante's *Inferno*. The icy intellect of bat-winged, brooding Satan/Ahriman considers his options and strategies for mechanizing man's mind.

peared from the earth; machines will be working independently, without a hitch and with a maximum of efficiency and results; the last men will become like machines, then they will vanish, partly because they will be unnecessary and also because they will be unable to live and breathe any longer in the mechanized atmosphere."

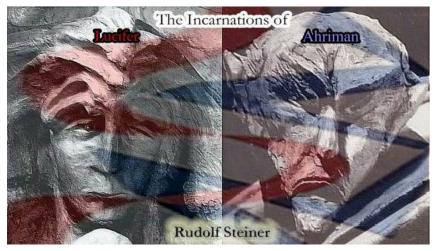
[And, from <u>Solitude and Society</u>:] "The speed consequent upon the increasing mechanization of life has had a deadly effect on the human Ego, and has sapped its foundations of unity and consistence. The advent of machinery and the mechanization of life have led to an extreme objectification of human existence, to its materialization in a strange, inhuman and frigid world. And though this world is the work of man, it is essentially anti-human."

Dante presciently describes Satan as icebound in the fourth and lowest ring of the ninth circle of Hell (see image above), where the worst sinners are punished. There, these condemned souls, frozen into the ice, are completely unable to move or speak. There is a total separation from any

life and, for Dante, "the deepest isolation is to suffer separation from the source of all light and life and warmth."^[1] Dante's Hell is not the burning region of fiery torment, as popularly conceived, which has been confused with the lower Tibetan <u>bardos</u> or the purgatory (whose location and function Max Heindel explains <u>here</u>) most deceased persons pass through as they atone for and burn away their just-departed life's transgressions and negative impulses. Rather, it is a submaterial iceland, the condition (approaching absolute zero) that enables Ahriman's optimal manifestation and control of humanity, which Black refers to. Doré mistakenly calls Satan "Lucifer." Often the two names are conflated, "jumbled up" (Steiner), <u>Wikipedia</u> included, as if they designated one and the same being. Even more frequently, Satan and the "Devil" ("evil" being contained in the English name) are treated as synonyms. Robert Gilbert clarifies this misconception in <u>this</u> video interview.

Black continues:

What does it mean for Ahriman to incarnate? From our previous discussion, we know that an incarnation of any kind involves an entry into the created world of the being in two forms: macrocosmic and microcosmic. ... When Ahriman incarnates, he cannot remain on the surface of things, since in



one guise he himself makes or constitutes the surface of things. This depth is expressed in the fact that what is smallest and what is largest are not, in him, indefinitely distant from each other, as they are for mortals, but stretch towards each other and draw close: the microcosmic form of Ahriman grows to fill space, while the macrocosmic aspect, far from remaining confined to the world-periphery, shrinks down and actually permeates our local space.

Ahriman's embodiment (microcosmically speaking) would extend a considerable distance beyond the palpable bounds of his body, while still retaining in that space its microcosmic character. A consequence of this is that Ahriman would seem remarkably personal and open; meeting him deeply and in a touching, individual way, without any feeling of social falseness, would be the norm. Similarly, the bodies of those physically near his would change to appear as they would were he to have incarnated in them. In the case of a weakly individuated associate, the result would be a physical likeness; with a strongly individuated associate, the result would be an accentuated development of those features which were consistent with the nature of Ahriman's being.

In Black's characterization, we are reminded of the agreement made by Judas with the chief priests that the Roman soldiers should seize the man whom he kissed (see image below). This tactic was necessary not because Jesus had the ability to change his shape, as <u>some</u> Bible exegetes maintain, but because his magnetic influence, spiritual presence, and auric power had a transforming effect on his close disciples' physical aspect, causing them to attune to and inadvertently resonate with

his physical appearance. That power is dramatically illustrated in <u>Tissot's paint-</u> ing of the Roman soldiers falling backward when Christ Jesus identified himself as "<u>I AM he.</u>"

At what stage [Black continues] does the incarnation process stand in 1981 [when his essay was written]? The formal qualities of Ahriman have all been embodied in machines on which the practical life of our culture depends. When the machines first incorporated electricity, they



The Taking of Christ Caravaggio <u>paints</u> a resigned Christ submitting to the kiss of betrayal.

also began to embody the very substance of Ahriman, and when practical computers operating near <u>absolute zero</u> appear, they will be wholly comprised of Ahriman's substance; what little matter they contain will be unreservedly (albeit not irrevocably) given over to his domination. The penetration will then be as "deep" as it can be, and all that will remain is proliferation.

However, the process will then by no means be complete. What we will have will be something



like retarded country cousins of the awful figure of Ahriman himself [see image at left]. What is now being dreamed by artificial intel-ligence workers will have to be made a physical reality: the incorporation of "true" intelligence into the machines. Much has already been achieved in this direction, although the end is not yet in sight. The expert knows that ... impressive results are based on highly specialized mechanisms which cannot be generalized easily. But the reactions lay people have when confronted with achievements such as these is part of the problem. It is proper to be respectful of the awesome tech-

Ahriman in his subearthly confines - part of this Steiner sculpture

nical achievement which these demonstrated capabilities represent, while it is also necessary to

keep one's equilibrium, to avoid anthropomorphizing the machine, to maintain the healthy knowledge that the machines are less than they seem (a machine which can beat you in chess cannot thereby be said to "think better" than you), and the prudent suspicion that they are more



<u>Satan Hurled</u> Headlong Flaming from the Eternal Sky Gustave Doré engraving for Milton's *Paradise Lost*.

than they seem (they have occult effects belied by their overwhelming ordinariness). The first signs of "free will" can be seen by whoever knows where to look, and beings of a higher order than elementals are beginning to appear within the machines. In sum, the process is rather far along, but is still decades from being complete.

Black concludes his essay with this quote from William Blake (see the expandable original <u>handwritten plate</u>, or its more readable <u>printed form</u>):

"Man must and will have Some Religion: if he has not the Religion of Jesus, he will have the Religion of Satan and will erect the Synagogue of Satan, calling the Prince of this World, God, and destroying all who do not worship Satan under the Name of God."

Here is a final <u>quote</u> from Black's essay, incorporating Steiner's vision of Ahriman being cast down:

In 1879, after extended battle, <u>Satan was cast down</u> to earth (see image above). Already established as part of humanity, Satan could then be in the world of objects. In that year, the first electric, artificial light burned. All other lights had been like the Sun, ultimately derived from the Sun. Electricity and the electric light have their own basis, unrelated to the Sun [as a subearthly phenomenon]. Also in that year a pivotal event in the development of mathematical logic broke the dominion of the word over the human mind, when <u>Gottleib</u> <u>Frege</u> published his <u>Begriffschrift</u> With this concept-script, Frege established <u>logic</u> as an intellectual object with a free basis unrelated to the word, just as electricity made light unrelated to the Sun. Sunless light and Wordless logic intertwined, and out of them came the computer.

[The Unprecedented Dangers of Artificial Intelligence]

In 1948, John von Neumann [author of <u>*The Computer and the Brain*</u>, regarding which see <u>this</u> commentary by Benjamin Peters, "The Computer Never Was a Brain"] worked out the details of automata, creatures of logic, which are able to reproduce themselves entirely,

including their means of reproduction. All life processes were now possible within the realm of logic alone, from analysis to reflection to reproduction. This world of possibilities is now being incorporated into practical computers. Its basis, their basis, appeared in the Garden as the serpent, established a foothold in our being, and now is building a new world of its own, a world with light not of the Sun and logic not of the



Artificial Intelligence with the computer "brain" as its neural network

Word. Just as the Word offers each person the power to become a child of God, so each person is now offered the power to become a child of hell.

What is Kingsnorth's response to Black's dire alarums?

Today, we can combine this claim with Marshall McLuhan's notion that digital technology provides the "central nervous system" of some new consciousness [as described in his influential book <u>Understanding Media</u>, the Extensions of Man], or Kevin Kelly's belief in a self-organizing technium with "systematic tendencies." We can add them to the feeling of those AI developers that they are "ushering a new consciousness into the world." What do we see? From all these different angles, the same story. That these machines . . . are not just machines. That they are something else: a body. A body whose mind is in the process of developing, a body beginning to come to life.

Scoff if you like, but as I've pointed out already, many of the visionaries who are designing our digital future have a theology cored around this precise notion. Ray Kurzweil, for example, thinks that everything is proceeding as he has foreseen. Kurzweil believes that a machine will match human levels of intelligence by 2029 and that the "Singularity"—the point at which humans and machines will begin to merge to create a giant super-intelligence—will occur in 2045. At this point, says Kurzweil, humanity will no longer be either the most intelligent or the dominant species on the planet. We will enter what he calls The Age of Spiritual Machines.

If Kurzweil is right, we have twenty-two years.

Imagine, for a moment, that Steiner was onto something, something that, in their own way, all these others can see as well. Imagine that some being of pure materiality, some being opposed to the good, some ice-cold intelligence from an ice-cold realm were trying to manifest itself here. How would it appear? Not, surely, as clumsy, messy flesh. Better to inhabit—to *become*—a network of wires and cobalt, of billions of tiny silicon brains, each of

them connected to a human brain whose energy and power and information and impulses and thoughts and feelings could all be harvested to form the substrate of an entirely new being.

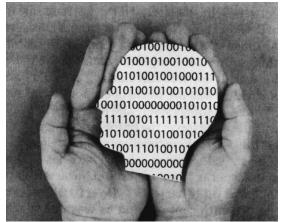
Perhaps this ice-cold being of metal and reason might be the thing haunting Ray Kurzweil's dreams. The nineteenth-century Russian saint <u>Ignatius Brianchaninov</u> saw it, too—and he knew exactly what it was. He wrote about the same force in his essay "<u>On Miracles and Signs</u>":

Ahriman will offer to mankind the most exalted earthly organization of well-being and prosperity. He will offer honor, riches, luxury, enjoyment, physical comfort, and delight. Seekers of earthly things will accept Ahriman and will call him their master. Ahriman will reveal before mankind by means of cunning artifice, as in a theatre, a show of astonishing miracles, unexplainable by contemporary science. He will instill fear by the storm and wonderment of his miracles, and will satisfy the [worldly wise], he will satisfy the superstitious, and he will confound hu-man learning. All men, led

by the light of fallen nature, alienated from the guidance of God's Light, will be enticed into submission to the seducer.

I cheated a bit there, I admit. I changed one of the words. The name that the saint used in that passage was not "Ahriman." It was "Antichrist." ...

[I]t seems obvious to me that something is indeed being "ushered in." Through our efforts and our absent-minded passions, something is crawling towards the throne. The ruction that is shaping and reshaping everything now, the earthquake born



The Digital Brain

through the wires and towers of the web, through the electric pulses and the touchscreens and the headsets—these are its birth pangs. The internet is its nervous system. Its body is coalescing in the cobalt and the silicon and in the great glass towers of the creeping yellow cities. Its mind is being built through the steady, 24-hour pouring-forth of your mind and mine and your children's minds and your countrymen's. Nobody has to consent. Nobody has even to know. It happens anyway. The great mind is being built. The world is being readied.

Something is coming.

There is one last question to ask. ... How do we live with this?

The answer to this question is addressed in Part Two of Kingsnorth's "Four Questions Concerning The Internet," entitled "<u>The Neon God</u>," which is equally provocative and minatory, but, at the same time, suggests how humans can make a course correction, even experience a new world garden, as described in John's <u>Book of Revelation</u>. In Milton's <u>Paradise Lost</u>, Satan/Ahriman is the "hero," while in <u>Paradise Regained</u> that "role" is assumed by Christ. Milton writes:

I, who erewhile the happy Garden sung By one man's disobedience lost, now sing Recovered Paradise to all mankind, By one man's firm obedience [Christ Jesus] fully tried Through all temptation, and the Tempter [Lucifer/Ahriman] foiled In all his wiles, defeated and repulsed, And Eden raised in the waste Wilderness.

[Kingsnorth writes that] if we see the digital revolution in spiritual rather than materialist terms, we will have a better chance of seeing it for what it is—see the internet as the inevitable result of eating the fruit of the knowledge of good and evil, choosing information over communion—and the story that emerges is the <u>Faust</u>-like [also see Ary Scheffer's painting] summoning of something we are not nearly big enough to be playing with.

Most people, I have no doubt, would dismiss this kind of talk as overblown at best and mad at worst. Certainly you can find a thousand think pieces all over the web telling us to chill out about the rise of AI. *Calm down*, they all say, *stop all the* Matrix *talk*. *There are dangers, yes, but this is just hysteria*. Notably, though, as we have seen, the people actually running the show do not talk like this. In contrast, they are "kept awake at night," as Google's CEO put it recently, by the fear of what they are creating. For a radical example of this, take an essay [here sans ads] recently published in the usually staid <u>Time</u> magazine, in which AI researcher <u>Eliezer Yudkowsky</u>, regarded as a leader in the field of Artificial General Intelligence, responded to the recent call for a moratorium in AI development.

Yudkowsky didn't join that call, because, in his words, "I think the letter is *understating* the seriousness of the situation and asking for too little to solve it." If AI really is as dangerous as these people fear, he says, then talk of moratoriums is useless. The whole thing ought to be shut down, with no compromise, immediately. If anything, he suggests, the dangers of AI have been *under* played:

To visualize a hostile superhuman AI, don't imagine a lifeless book-smart thinker dwelling inside the internet and sending ill-intentioned emails. Visualize an entire alien civilization, thinking at millions of times human speeds, initially confined to computers—in a world of creatures that are, from its perspective, very stupid and very slow. A sufficiently intelligent AI won't stay confined to computers for long [See this clip from "Time Bandits," where Evil discusses the importance of computers for controlling the human mind.] In today's world you can email DNA strings to laboratories that will produce proteins on demand, allowing an AI initially confined to the internet to build artificial life forms or bootstrap straight to postbiological molecular manufacturing.

Yudkowsky concludes his article-"Pausing AI Developments Isn't Enough. We Need to Shut it

All Down"—with what the casual go-with-the-flow internet user or the underinformed AI observer might regard as an overreactive, even lunatic, proposal—as in, This guy is off his rocker:

Make it explicit in international diplomacy that preventing AI extinction scenarios is considered a priority above preventing a full nuclear exchange, and that allied nuclear countries are willing to run some risk of nuclear exchange if that's what it takes to reduce the risk of large AI training runs. ... Shut it all down.

We are not ready. We are not on track to be significantly readier in the foreseeable future. If we go ahead on this everyone will die, including children who did not choose this and did not do anything wrong.

Envisioning an apocalypse calls for an apocalyptic response. How will that proposal fare? The prospects are not encouraging.

Returning to Kingsnorth's journey of discovery and deliberations on AI, and in view of Yudkowsky's claim of advancing human peril, he wonders:

[P]erhaps Yudkowsky is wrong. He is certainly making extreme statements. So let's take the opposing view seriously for a moment. Let's say that he's getting carried away, and let's say, too, that the materialists are right. There is no Ahriman, no Antichrist, no selforganizing technium, no supernatural realms breaking through into this one. This is all florid, poetic nonsense. We are not replacing ourselves. We are simply doing what we've always done: developing clever tools to aid us. The internet is not alive; the internet is simply *us*. What we are dealing with here is a computing problem which needs to be sensibly managed. We just need some smart rules. Perhaps the equivalent of a nonproliferation treaty and some globally agreed upon test bans. We've done it before, and we can do it again.

If this is true, then the digital hivemind we have already built is simply ("simply") a hugely complex, globalized neural net made of collective human experience, built upon a digital infrastructure created by the U.S. military, which is already being used to spy on the world's population, harvest its data, manipulate its preferences from politics to shopping, control its movements, alter the material substrate of the human brain, and build up an unprecedentedly powerful alliance of states, media organizations, tech companies, and global NGOs with an agenda to promote. It is also the basis of a newly emergent technology—AI—which will *at minimum* be responsible for mass unemployment, fakery on an unprecedented scale, and the breakdown of shared notions of reality.

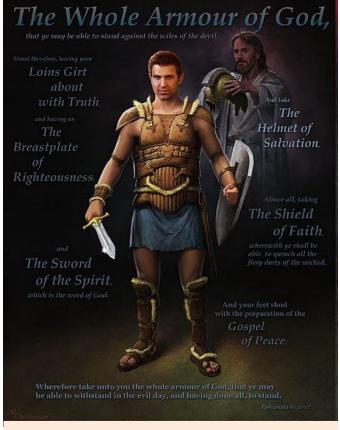
I submit that this option is only slightly more reassuring. And so, we come to the heart of the matter. **How Do We Live with This?**

I think my cards are face up on the table by now. I don't hate many things in this world hate is an emotion I can't sustain for long—but I hate screens, and I hate the digital anticulture that has made them so ubiquitous. I hate what that anti-culture has done to my world and to me personally. When I see a small child placed in front of a tablet by a parent on a smartphone, I want to cry; either that or smash the things and then deliver an angry lecture. When I see people taking selfies on mountaintops, I want to push them off. I won't have a smartphone in the house. I despise what comes through them and takes control of us. It is <u>prelest</u> ["spiritual delusion"], all of it, and we are fooled and gathered in and eaten daily.

There is no getting away from any of this. The Machine is our new god, and our society is being constructed around its worship. But what of those who will not follow? How would we withdraw our consent? Could we? What would a refusal to worship look like - and what would be the price?

How then does Kingsnorth propose to combat or deal with the dire threat posed by the technium? Firstly, he advises restraint and vigilance in the use of digital technology, what he describes as *askesis*:

In the last essay I introduced the concept of *prelest*, or spiritual deception. As we think about how to live through the age of Ahriman, another Greek word can be our guide: *askesis*. Askesis is usually translated as 'self-discipline', or sometimes 'self-denial', and it has been at the root of the Christian spiritual tradition since the very beginning. ...[I]t is the foundation stone of all spiritual practice. Without an ascetic backbone, there is no spiritual body. The literal translation of <u>askesis</u> is simply 'exercise.' Asceticism, then, is a series of spiritual exercises designed to train the body, the mind and the soul.



The Christian warrior clad in the symbolic armor of moral virtues. Left click on this <u>link's</u> image to enlarge it.

Kingsnorth continues, "If the digital revolution represents a spiritual crisis - and I think it does - then a spiritual response is needed. That response, I would suggest, should be the practice of technological askesis." Swiss polyglot Ruth Gaskovski is of like mind, as reflected in her article "From Feeding Moloch to 'Digital Minimalism,'" where she calls for digital dieting and detoxing. She writes: "Our children are suffering ... because of the increasingly inhumane conditions bred by their digital existence. We have created for them an environment that has removed them from reality both mentally and socially, starting with the 'Great Rewiring,' ignited by the 'Like button apocalypse of 2009', which is described by social psychologist Jonathan Haidt in "The Shattered Mirror," an account of the "calamitous effects of [digital] social media," as well as in the video interview "Smart-phone Addiction and Gen Alpha," wherein Haidt reports that the anxiety levels and suicide rates of the "phone-based child" are notably higher in Anglophone and Nordic left, progressive, nonfaith-based

families, as well as showing a dramatically steep drop in real first-person social participation, due

to addictive and self-encapsulating phone use, resulting in the user's increased isolation and sense of fragility and disorientation.

Gaskovski and her husband Peco do not limit themselves to askesis as a resort to contend with the technium takeover. In their article "<u>The 3Rs of Unmachining</u>: Guideposts for an Age of Technological Upheaval: 'The Look of Silence', a scandalous proposal and a practical beginning," they write:

Of recent technologies, none have thrown us off course, none have penetrated the human mind, so profoundly as digital devices. We've all experienced this penetration in different ways. No relationship, no intention or goal, no commitment in our lives, no appointment, no schedule, no conversation, not even God, is sacrosanct when we're in front of a screen, or near a screen, or just thinking "Where did I put my device?" Our mental awareness and concentration—the very essence of human consciousness—drifts toward our screens, as if carried on an irresistible breeze. As if we are all turning into mere feathers, floating on the breath of Big Tech.

Almost nothing in life escapes this intrusion on our minds. We see it everywhere, from our homes to our institutions, and it happens in every age group. A steady irresistible push has conditioned us to accept that portable, digital technology is an indispensable oxygen required for all aspects of our daily lives from coupon savings to choosing a dating partner, from social affirmation to soothing babies with screens in their cribs.

Gaskovski and Peco outline a "course correction" that counters this digital dependency and will "keep us rooted in reality and deepen what it means to be human." What they propose "can be followed by anyone, irrespective of whether they live in a condo tower in Toronto, or deep in the northern forests, and span the "ecumenical trenches" of religious belief, or even non-belief." The "three essential guideposts" (the 3Rs) on this escape route to sanity are, <u>Recognize</u>, <u>Remove</u>, <u>Return</u>: "**Recognize** the damaging impact of technology wherever it happens, **Remove** it, and **Return** to one of the most essential things about human life—our embodied relationships. This article has many other resources and personal testimonies for digital remediation. Offramping from the high-speed technium turnpike "is not a turn backward, but away from the virtual and toward each other." This article is highly recommended. Equally positive strategies for prevailing in our digitized age may be found in these (among many other) Gaskovski and Peco partially-cited articles:

• <u>A Fire that Purifies</u>—Disruptive Spirituality Inside the Machine • <u>Fasting From the Virtual</u>, <u>Feasting on the Real</u> • <u>A Digital Detox Pilgrimage</u> • <u>Simple Acts of Sanity</u> • <u>Spirit in the Technopo-</u> <u>lis</u> • <u>Is Technology a Saint Killer</u>? • <u>One Device to Rule Them All</u> • <u>Exogenesis: A Dystopia with</u> <u>Hope</u>. More articles on living anachronistically (nondigitally) may be read <u>here</u>.

The ubiquity of digital technology and its existential threat to our global community requires not simply going on a digital diet, which is based primarily on avoidance. And since this largely unacknowledged crisis is a spiritual reality, a spiritual problem, a positive spiritual solution is required to deal with it, and Kingsnorth provides one, implied in this video's title, "Cathedral as an Antidote to the Machine," *Cathedral* implying the practice of a God- or faith-based life. But first, we must identify the problem, because this seemingly ineluctable technium momentum has spiritual agency; or, as Kingsnorth describes it, "something is using us to create itself," something

which is "all intellect and no soul"; in a word, Ahriman. The great deception, of course, is that the Great Deceiver appears as a savior, a benefactor, the promoter of a new, but exclusively earthly, Eden, where all human worldly desires are met and gratified. The allure of this new edenic apple for self-centered, desire-driven man is enticing and magnetic—regarding which, see <u>this</u> article on AI and Satan's proffered apple. To counter the serpent's modern subterfuges, we must clothe ourselves in the "whole armor of God" (see image on page 137), to which may be added full self-understanding, objective awareness, wisdom, and spirit-informed, enlightened will.

Journalist <u>Liel Liebovitz</u> shares Kingsnorth's intense dislike of smartphones, at least when they are used as cameras. In his article "<u>Photo Negative</u>," which appears in the November 2023 issue of <u>First Things</u>, he asks, "Do we truly exist when we behold life through the lens of a smartphone?" (*The <u>Guardian</u>* reports that "tourist snappers are killing the Mona Lisa.") Some users are so addicted to self-shooting (there's more than meets the eye here) and sharing "what they

She may be smiling, but why does the Louvre permit its most famous face to suffer this indecent exposure?



Say cheese ... a typical day's viewing in front of the Mona Lisa at the Louvre museum in Paris.

understand as their truest essence" with their friends that Liebovitz has modified the Cartesian cogito ergo sum to *"posito ergo sum*—I place myself in front of a camera, therefore I am." He quotes a passage from the end Thomas Mann's novella Death in Venice, where a camera captures the death of a great writer. In the original German, the word for camera is herrenois, which literally translates as, "without a [visible] master." "These days, our cameras are all herrenois, independent gadgets that drive us

to adhere to their logic and see everything around us as little more than another photo opportunity. ... This way lies ruin. ... [We need to] take our vanities and toss them into a big cleansing bonfire ... we need to resolve to reach deep into our souls and into our pockets, retrieve the cameras within, and give them a rest. If we truly want to see the world and know it, our eyes and hearts are all we need." Quell the impulse to break out your reality-estranging smart phone's camera (see this image of a dead robot "shooting" a living creature, and this shot of an AI photographer), or reflexively yield to its other myriad diversions. It invites Ahriman's third eye to see for us, and in us, acting as his visual cortex to expand and energize his virtual world, while weakening our independent will and our immediate experience of the animate (*anima*, soul, alive) world. "AI religion is upon us. Welcome to the future." AI apostles are devotees of this new faith technology; they are sanguine about its <u>utopian</u>, even salvatory potential to *create* (that is, invent) God—which hope warms the cockles of Ahriman's frozen digital heart.

You see what these things do to me [Kingsnorth writes]? Perhaps they're doing it to you, too. I think it's what they were designed for. If there were a big red button that turned off the internet, I would press it without hesitation. Then I would collect every screen in the

world and bulldoze the lot down into a deep mineshaft, which I would seal with concrete, and then I would skip away smiling into the sunshine.

But I am writing these words on the internet, and you may be reading them here, and daily it is harder to work, shop, bank, park a car, go to the library, speak to a human in a position of authority, or teach your own children without Ahriman's intervention. The reality is that most of us are stuck. I am stuck. I can't feed my family without writing, I can't write without using the laptop I am tapping away on now, and I can't get the words to an audience without the platform many have read this on—a platform which has allowed me to write widely-read essays critiquing the Machine. I know that many people would love to leave all of this behind, because I often receive letters from them—letters mostly sent via email.

But the world is driving them us—daily deeper into the maw of the technium.

There is no getting away from any of this. The Machine is our new god, and our society is being constructed around its worship [whether we see it that way or not]. But what of those who will not follow? How would we withdraw our consent? Could we? What would a refusal to worship look like—and what would be the price?

If the digital revolution represents a spiritual crisis—and I think it does —then a spiritual response is needed. That response, I would suggest, should be the practice of technological askesis ... usually translated



The Universe as a Machine Cultivating the dead orchard of a clockwork virtual universe

as "self-discipline," or sometimes "self-denial," and it has been at the root of the Christian spiritual tradition since the very beginning. ... this is the foundation stone of all spiritual practice. Without an ascetic backbone, there is no spiritual body. ... Asceticism, then, is a series of spiritual exercises designed to train the body, the mind, and the soul.

[The two] ascetic paths, that of the raw and that of the cooked [See Kingsnorth's <u>Substack</u> <u>article</u> for definitions of these two ascetic approaches to AI, as well as these insightful comments by some of the articles' readers in the March-April 2024 issue of <u>Touchstone</u> <u>Magazine</u>], are made up of two simple elements: first, drawing a line, and saying "no further"; second, making sure that you pass any technologies you do use through a sieve of critical judgment. What—or whom—do they ultimately serve? Humanity or the Machine? Nature or the technium? God or his adversary? Everything you touch should be interrogated in this way. The difference between the two approaches is simply where the line is drawn.

Analogously, the naïve Parsifal is <u>asked</u>, "Whom does the Grail serve?" The "<u>pure fool</u>" didn't know, and consequently a period of didactic suffering ensued. Who, covertly, do contemporary AI technologies serve? Best we know or more than suffering may follow.

Ahriman is in the temples. The monks are embracing the technium, or being constructed by it. The walls have been breached, and the hour is late. Technological askesis will sound to most like the madman's path—naive, paranoid, ridiculous. But if you have read this far, you are probably immune to this sort of complaint. And if you are alert to the whispers on the breeze—to the sound of the approach—then you can already feel that something is wrong. It is up to all of us to decide what to do about it.

Trained in physics and computer science, <u>Rajiv Malhotra</u> gives a balanced overview of AI in his recently published book, <u>Artificial Intelligence and the Future of Power – 5 Battlegrounds</u>, with this introductory statement:

Artificial intelligence is only partially visible, just like an iceberg. To understand it fully, we must look beneath the surface. The positive side is that technology is making machines smarter. However, the deeper view explained in this book shows that AI is also making a growing number of people cognitively and psychologically dependent on digital networks.

Whether you are a social media fanatic, a diehard AI aficionado, or a paranoid sceptic, it is impossible to escape the ubiquitous impact of AI. Artificial Intelligence is the brains

bringing together quantum computing, nanotechnology, medical technology, brain-machine interface, robotics, aerospace, 5G, the Internet of Things, and more. It is amplifying human ingenuity and disrupting the foundations of healthcare, the military, entertainment, education, marketing and manufacturing.

Artificial Intelligence and The Future of Power argues



As an AI language model, I am here to assist you however I can.

that this AI-driven revolution will have an unequal impact on different segments of humanity. There will be new winners and losers, new haves and have-nots, resulting in an unprecedented concentration of wealth and power. After analyzing society's vulnerabilities to the impending tsunami, the book raises troubling questions that provoke immediate debate: Is the world headed toward digital colonization by the USA and China? Will depopulation become eventually unavoidable?

Artificial Intelligence and The Future of Power is a wakeup call to action, compelling public

intellectuals to be better informed and more engaged. It educates the social segments most at risk and wants them to demand a seat at the table where policies on Artificial Intelligence are being formulated.

The 5 Battlegrounds

Battleground 1: <u>Economy, industry, education and jobs.</u>
Battleground 2: <u>Geopolitics and military – USA, China and India</u>.
Battleground 3: <u>The Moronization of the masses – bowing down to the digital deities</u>.
Battleground 4: <u>Loss of selfhood to artificial emotions and gratifications</u>.
Battleground 5: <u>Stress-testing the Indian Rashtra</u> (Hindu for "nation").

Malhotra interviews Deepak Chopra in this video, "Can Artificial Intelligence Become Con-



Does AI/Ahriman have the Earth in lockup mode?

scious?" Chopra's answer? No. The reason? It is artificial, unreal. It is based on <u>naïve realism</u>, which is "the tendency to believe our perception of the world reflects it exactly as it is, unbiased and unfiltered." AI constructs can only exist as simulations of reality, as illusions, however much they entertain and gratify. Here are some of Chopra's noteworthy assertions:

• An analogy: "Think of the body as an icon on the desktop of the cosmic computer. Press the Deepak Chopra button and you get a PDF. The PDF is not *the* story but one of an infinite number of stories the universe is telling itself" [virtually, of course].

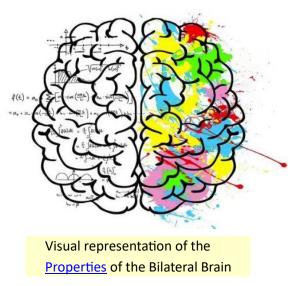
• AI has smarts, but no consciousness, no self-awareness. "Consciousness is not an algorithm. In

fact, algorithms are created in consciousness" by the programmer, even if he doesn't acknowledge its existence. So AI developers are off the mark about what constitutes reality, but they are good in developing technology that could, for instance, as Elon Musk suggests, implant a chip in a child's brain. Chopra says, "This is possible, it's also "diabolical, and it's also selfdestructive, and will ultimately lead to a form of collective suicide."

- The goal of some AI developers is to capture the complete attention of their users so that they exist in an autopilot mode, causing them to lose their agency (for their benefit, of course). The intention is "to destroy free will," being a delusion anyway because "it's a mechanistic universe and the laws of nature are inviolate ... If you believe in physical essentology, you don't have free will at all. But if you believe consciousness is primary, then of course you have freedom."
- "We are conscious beings, and once you recognize that, then you can use the [AI] technology to create a more peaceful, just, sustainable, healthier world."

Consider what Psychiatrist <u>Iain McGilchrist</u> has said in his keynote address at the 2022 World Summit AI in Amsterdam ("<u>Artificial Intelligence and The Matter with Things</u>," an offshoot of his 2021 book, *The Matter With Things: Our Brains, Our Delusions, and <u>the Unmaking of the World</u>), part of which describes the popularly misconstrued functions of the right and left brain hemispheres and has given rise to the mechanical, power-and-control-driven left lobe). This lecture is reprinted in the March 2024 issue of <i>First Things* as "Resist the Machine Apocalypse." As summarized by <u>Matthew Seagull</u> (see here for his website) :

From Bergson, McGilchrist learned the importance of the distinction between Intelligence and Intuition, which is another way of describing the respective approaches of the <u>hemispheres</u>. [See image below.] Intelligence (or the left hemisphere) ignores the fluidity of



the world, petrifying everything living and applying a logic of solid bodies in order to grasp and utilize the world piecemeal for its [Ahriman's] own purposes. Intuition (right hemisphere), on the other hand, puts us directly in touch with the creative life inherent to temporal flow and organic development [in which the emancipating Luciferic impulses manifest].

The bicameral brain receives and reflects the Ahrimanic and Luciferic mental promptings to the left and right lobes, respectively, which duality is balanced, synthesized and transmuted by the Christ impulse, as described by Paul in Ephesians 2:14-18, and adapted to this context:

For He Himself is our peace, who has made both one, and has broken down the middle wall of separation [between the two lobes], having abolished in His flesh the enmity, that is, the law of commandments contained in ordinances, so as to create in Himself one new man from the two, thus making peace, and that He might reconcile them both to God in one body through the cross, thereby putting to death the enmity.

[Seagull writes:] Readers familiar with Owen Barfield and Rudolf Steiner, or other thinkers of the evolution of consciousness ... will find what McGilchrist has to say about the growing dominance of the left hemisphere nicely complements their accounts of the rise of the modern materialistic mode of thought out of the more participatory modes which preceded it. [Also,] The brain ... [is] *the physical medium through which* consciousness comes into contact with reality. The brain is a *medium*, mind you, not a cause. ... [C]onsciousness is not a thing, nor a brain excretion, but a *betweenness*, a process of connection permitted by the living activity of our organism. And as Whitehead reminds us, the brain and body are "just as much part of nature as anything else there—a river, or a mountain, or a cloud" (*Modes of Thought*, 30). Consciousness is not a part accidentally added on to the periphery of the universe when the right number of neurons became aggregated. Consciousness is the inside of the whole world-process. It is amplified by the brain, but not produced inside the head.

Although McGilchrist doesn't mention Ahriman, his diagnosis of our current parlous state jibes with what that sinister (as in left-brain directed) spirit being intends to realize by infiltrating and subtly programming the human mind-brain. McClosky writes,

The psychiatrist R. D. Laing described a schizoid patient who saw his wife as a machine: *She was an "it" because everything she did was a predictable, determined response. He would, for instance, tell her (it) an ordinary funny joke and when she (it) laughed this indicated her (its) entirely "conditioned," robot-like nature.*

The assumption of mechanistic "conditioning" reflects what is hardly even a parody of a not uncommon scientific position. It also represents a chilling psychopathology. But this mentality is not unlike the way we may begin to see each other, should the mechanical processes of AI become the standard for human behavior. As machines—or so it is claimed—become more like humans, humans are certainly becoming more like machines, by reason of their being obliged to interact with them.

The prospect of cyborgs is grim as well. The best way to destroy humanity would be to hybridize it with machines. I do not call those who pursue this aim evil—they may simply have a failure of imagination or of understanding. But the aim itself is evil, if we can call anything evil. It can only further degrade our idea of what a human life is for, and it opens us up to totalitarian control.

The genie of information technology and other advanced methods is out of the bottle and cannot be put back (unless by a breakdown of civilization, which is, I am afraid, far from unlikely). So what can we hope for?

What matters for the future of humanity is imagination, and its goal is single and simple: power. The left hemisphere is often an impediment to imagination, and its goal is simple: power. AI exists to make things happen, to give us control; but its doing so is good only if we make progress in wisdom as fast as we make progress in technical know-how. Otherwise, our "progress" is like putting machine guns in the hands of toddlers. ...

If we are not to become more diminished as humans, we need to remain in control of machines, not come under their control. I am not talking about an apocalyptic future; I am talking about apocalypse now. We are already calmly and quietly surrendering our liberty, our privacy, our dignity, our time, our values, and our talents to the machine. Machines serve us well when they relieve us of drudgery, but we must leave human affairs to humans. If not, we sign our own death warrant.

What Shall We Do About Ahriman? - The Good News

Over a decade ago, anthroposophist Meg Gorman wrote a paper asking "<u>What Shall We Do About</u> <u>Ahriman</u>?" She laid out the problem and then proffered solutions. Those suggestions are still valid, and even more urgently needed to be implemented today. Under these circumstances, the ensuing lengthy quote seems warranted. Gorman has laid out the bad news in this <u>article</u>, which lists many patterns and practices of thinking and acting that imperceptibly bring our souls into bondage.

Then there is the GOOD NEWS, the ways in which we can help Ahriman serve humanity. These are things we can all do in our daily lives. They are not so easy, but self-development is not a path of ease:

• Control thinking and avoid abstractions. The practice of spiritual science asks us to

develop an inner discipline of thinking. As Dr. Steiner puts it, we must "gain control over our thinking just as we have control over our hands and legs." ["Past and Future <u>Influences</u> in Social Events, 3 March 1919"] This also means that we need to know the difference between living thinking and abstractions.

• See the world with threefold eyes. We need to move out of duality and see how we can balance Lucifer and Ahriman with the Christ. This threefoldness is everywhere, in our bones, our education, and our beings. It is also in our interactions with one another, and it is crucial that we begin to work with Dr. Steiner's picture of the <u>threefold nature</u> of social life, the <u>threefold social organism</u>.

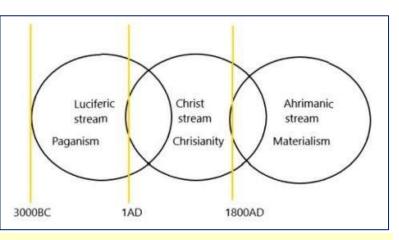
• **Develop inner strength**. This comes with our daily review of the day, the practice of the <u>six basic exercises</u>, and our continued struggle on the path of self-development. Dr. Steiner tells us that "Inner strength alone can enable anthroposophy to achieve its goals." [*The Incarnation of Ahriman* 9]

• **Be conscious and interested in the world**. We need to stay awake. As Dr. Steiner reminds us, one of the main tasks of humanity today is "to live towards the incarnation of Ahriman with such alert consciousness that this incarnation can serve to promote higher, spiritual development." [Past and Future <u>Influences</u> in Social Events, 3 March 1919]

• Conduct affairs not for material ends alone but for the free spiritual life. This is one area in which we in our movement may be impeding Ahriman well. Working actively for Anthroposophia is, for most of us, more a labor of love than a way to pad the pocket.

• Seek beyond the hallucination of Christ to the Christ within the self and the other. This is best done where two or three are gathered together, and we can practice finding the Christ in one another.

• **Radically reevaluate all values**. Nothing is quite as it seems in the consciousnesssoul age.



The Threefold Stream – Christ's Relation to Lucifer and Ahriman

• The Ten Commandments no longer apply in all circumstances. For instance, if the donkey is suffering in the ditch, we need to pull him out, no matter the day of the week and societal prohibitions. We need to look again and again at our values and how they are playing out in life – from the Waldorf curriculum to our national policies.

• Refrain from envy, gossip and things that drive wedges between people. Dr. Steiner

advises us as follows in this area. "We need to leave ambition to one side, but nevertheless, the most dire manifestations of it exist within the anthroposophical movement, and mutual envy is on the increase." [*ibid*, 100] We have much work to do in this area.



The <u>Archangel Michael</u> Defeating Satan - Guido Reni, 1635

• Work against hatred, bitterness and resentment in our own souls. This is a daily task, sometimes minute-by-minute, task, and it takes rigorous self-honesty, and the constant process of asking these forces to sit down and behave themselves rather than allowing them to take over our souls.

• Face fear with courage. There is nothing wrong with fear as long as we can examine it with our thinking and use it to create the courage we need. Fear is useful in this regard. The crucial thing is not to allow fear to bring us into a paralysis of will.

• Tell the truth. It is not always so easy to speak one's point of view. Instead we hold back to be nice, and then gossip later about what another has said. In the end, this is detrimental to our work. "What is required of us is to courageously stand up and tell the truth as far as we are able" [*ibid*, 112-113].

• Live life with enthusiasm for and interest in our times. We need to stop complaining and get busy with

the work that needs to be done all around us. Then, "through our interest—which is itself Luciferic—we can wrest from Ahriman what is his own" [*The Incarnation of Ahriman* 57]. Michael, our current Time Spirit, needs us to love his regency. When he sees our interest and enthusiasm, he will help us. [Also see <u>this</u> clear and highly informative Preface to Steiner's book <u>The Archangel Michael - His Mission and Ours</u>, by Steiner Books Editor Christopher Bamford; <u>this</u> general resource on the Chief of the Archangels; <u>this</u> well-illustrated video (seen through a Catholic lens); the book <u>The Mission of the Archangel Michael</u>; and the above image.]

• Widen the zone of individual comfort. We often think very narrowly and only in the range that gives us a sense of well-being. It is so important to be able to move beyond this

range, to see through the eyes of others and to become, in the process, true global citizens.

• **Practice, practice, practice**. Spirit remembering, sensing, and envisioning are gifts from the <u>Christmas Foundation Meeting</u>. Practicing them makes us instruments for the good beings of the cosmos, and weakens Ahriman.

• Bear the burden of the earth with Michael and the Christ. The times are going to be hard, there is no doubt about it, and we need to see them with as much clarity as we can muster. The afflictions of the world, whether in Darfur or next door, may be there for our consciousness. May the sacrifices of the downtrodden of the earth not be in vain. When we watch the anguish of the world on the evening news, we need to hold that pain in our hearts and work towards agape love, i.e. the love that is too great for others to hurt us.

Often as I think about these things I am reminded of the <u>Pietà</u>. Perhaps Anthroposophia today is like the mother of Christ carrying the broken body of her Son. If we anthroposophers [and students of Rosicrucian Christianity, and all the passengers on spaceship Earth] can learn to carry the sorrows of our world in our arms with as much equanimity as Mary Sophia, we will be able to help Ahriman serve the human being. These are the many things to consider these days, and ponder in our hearts. There is, in fact, much we can do about Ahriman.

All efforts designed to thwart the negative impacts of Ahrimanic influence can be productive if we strengthen self-awareness and conscious willpower. Both faculties lie at the core of what it means to be human and may be developed by the exercises Max Heindel recommends and describes in *Christianity Lectures* No. 11, "Spiritual Sight and Insight," and in the *Cosmo*, which include: retrospection, observation, discrimination, concentration, meditation, contemplation and adoration.

While at the present time our faculty of will is most developed as it pertains to use of the physical body's voluntary muscles, our "spiritual muscles" are at a rudimentary stage of development; the thought and emotional life of most persons is highly disordered and largely unconscious. Steiner <u>explains</u> that Ahrimanic hosts aim at a certain permeation of human willing. And what do they want? They burrow, as it were, in the deepest stratum of consciousness in which the human being is still asleep today in his waking state. Man does not notice how these beings enter his soul and also his body. Here they suck in, with their power of attraction, everything that has remained Luciferic, that has not become Christ-permeated. This they can reach; this they can take possession of.

Concluding his discussion of the relation between Lucifer, Christ and Ahriman, Steiner <u>writes</u> that in view of this invasion of both Luciferic and especially Ahrimanic forces into the spiritual life of humans, "Many people ask: 'What shall I do?' It is so obvious what one should do! One should open one's eyes! One's spiritual eyes, to be sure. If one opens one's eyes, the Will will follow"—the will to live in fully awake Christ-centered consciousness, guided and guarded by the light of his wisdom and love. Ahriman's ideal world is populated by automatons, techno slaves, whose "life" is a sedentary and programmed experience, where personal agency is feeble. It takes place in a spiritual vacuum. Real freedom is known when no thought, emotion or deed is automatic but deliberately chosen and always in accord with the pure heart's Christ-informed promptings: Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty. — 2 Cor 3:17

If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. — John 8:36

For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. — <u>Gal 5:13-14</u>

Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. $--\frac{\text{Gal 5:1}}{2}$